



# OUTLINE OF GENESIS

## Gen 3:15

And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

Gen 12:3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

## Part One: Primeval History (1:1-11:9)

### I. The Creation ..... 1:1—2:25

#### A. Creation of the World 1:1—2:3

Gen 1:1 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

Gen 2:3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made.

#### B. Creation of Man .....2:4-25

Gen 2:7 And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.

### II The Fall 3:1—5:32

#### A. The Fall of Man 3:1-24

##### 1. Temptation of Man 3:1-5

**Gen 3:4** And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die:

**Gen 3:5** For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

## **2. Fall of Man..... 3:6,7**

**Gen 3:6** And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat.

**Gen 3:7** And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons.

## **3. Judgment on Man... 3:8-24**

**Gen 3:22** And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

**Gen 3:23** Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.

## **B. After the Fall: Conflicting Family Lines 4:1—5:32**

### **1. The Initial Conflict .....4:1—15**

**Gen 4:3** And in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.

**Gen 4:4** And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had respect unto Abel and to his offering:

**Gen 4:5** But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

**Gen 4:8** And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him.

## **2. The Ungodly Line of Cain 4:16—24**

**Gen 4:16** And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.

**Gen 4:23** And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice; ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt.

**Gen 4:24** If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold.

## **3. The Godly Line of Seth ....4:25—5:32**

**Gen 4:25** And Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and called his name Seth: For God, said she, hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew.

**Gen 4:26** And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men to call upon the name of the LORD.

**Gen 5:24** And Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him.

## **III. The Judgment of the Flood 6:1—9:29**

### **A. Causes of the Flood 6:1-5**

#### **1. The Ungodly Multiply .....6:1-4**

**Gen 6:1** And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

**Gen 6:4** There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown.

## **2. The Ungodly Sin Continually 6:5**

**Gen 6:5** And GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

## **B. Judgment of the Flood 6:6-22**

### **1. The Ungodly to Be Destroyed 6:6, 7**

**Gen 6:6** And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

**Gen 6:7** And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them.

### **2. The Godly to Be Saved .....6:8-22**

**Gen 6:8** But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

**Gen 6:13** And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth.

**Gen 6:18** But with thee will I establish my covenant; and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee.

**Gen 6:19** And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every sort shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep them alive with thee; they shall be male and female.

## **C. The Flood 7: 1—8:19**

## **1. The Ark Is Entered .....7:1—10**

**Gen 7:1** And the LORD said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

**Gen 7:7** And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.

## **2. The Earth Is Flooded ..7:11-24**

**Gen 7:19** And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that were under the whole heaven, were covered.

## **3. The Flood Recedes .....8:1-19**

**Gen 8:1** And God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that was with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters asswaged;

**Gen 8:18** And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him:

**Gen 8:19** Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, and whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their kinds, went forth out of the ark.

## **D. Results of the Flood 8:20—9:17**

### **1. Noah Worships God .....8:20—22**

**Gen 8:20** And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD; and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar.

**Gen 8:21** And the LORD smelled a sweet savour; and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of

man's heart is evil from his youth; neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

**2. God's Covenant with Noah 9:1-17**

**Gen 9:1** And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.

**E. After the Flood: The Sin of the Godly Line 9:18—29**

**1. The Sons of Noah .....9:18,19**

**Gen 9:18** And the sons of Noah, that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham is the father of Canaan.

**2. Ham's Sin .....9:20—24**

**Gen 9:22** And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.

**Gen 9:24** And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.

**3. The Curse on Canaan 9:25-27**

**Gen 9:25** And he said, Cursed be Canaan; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

**4. Noah's Death .....9:28, 29**

**Gen 9:29** And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

**IV. The Judgment on the Tower of Babel 10:1—11:9**

**A. Family Lines After the Flood 10: 1—32**

**1. The Family of Japheth 10:1—5**

**Gen 10:1** Now these are the generations of the sons of Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood.

**Gen 10:2** The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

**2. The Family of Ham .....10:6-14**

**Gen 10:6** And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

**3. The Family of Canaan .10:15—20**

**Gen 10:19** And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto Gaza; as thou goest, unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha.

**4. The Family of Shem ....10:21-32**

**Gen 10:21** Unto Shem also, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were children born.

**Gen 10:32** These are the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

**B. Judgment on All the Family Lines.... 11:1—9**

**1. Construction of the Tower .....11:1—3**

**Gen 11:1** And the whole earth was of one language, and of one speech.

**Gen 11:2** And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

**Gen 11:3** And they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar.

**2. Rebellion at the Tower .....11:4**

**Gen 11:4** And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and



a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

### **3. Judgment on All the Family Lines 11:5—9**

**Gen 11:6** And the LORD said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

**Gen 11:7** Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.

**Gen 11:8** So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

## **Part Two: Patriarchal History (11:10—50:26)**

### **I. The Life of Abraham 11:10—25:18**

#### **A. Introduction of Abram 11:10-32**

##### **1. Abram's Family Line 11:10-26**

**Gen 11:10** These are the generations of Shem: Shem was an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood:

**Gen 11:26** And Terah lived seventy years, and begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

##### **2. Abram's Past .....11:27—32**

**Gen 11:31** And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they

came unto Haran, and dwelt there.

## **B. The Covenant of God with Abram 12:1—25:18**

### **1. Initiation of the Covenant .....12:1-20**

**Gen 12:1** Now the LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee:

**Gen 12:2** And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing:

**Gen 12:3** And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

**Gen 12:5** And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came.

**Gen 12:10** And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine was grievous in the land.

### **2. Separation to the Covenant... 13:1—14:24**

#### **a. Abram's Separation from Lot .. 13:1—13**

**Gen 13:1** And Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south.

#### **b. God's Promise to Abram .....13: 14—18**

**Gen 13:14** And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art northward, and southward, and eastward, and

**westward:**

**Gen 13:15** For all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever.

**c. Abram Rescues Lot .....14:1—16**

**Gen 14:14** And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he armed his trained servants, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued them unto Dan.

**Gen 14:16** And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

**d. Abram Refuses Reward .....14: 17—24**

**Gen 14:21** And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the persons, and take the goods to thyself.

**Gen 14:22** And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the most high God, the possessor of heaven and earth,

**Gen 14:23** That I will not take from a thread even to a shoelatchet, and that I will not take any thing that is thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich:

**3. Ratification of the Covenant.. 15:1—16:16**

**a. God's Promise of Children .... 15: 1-21**

**Gen 15:1** After these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward.

**Gen 15:3** And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house is mine heir.

**Gen 15:4** And, behold, the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir; but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir.

**b. A Carnal Plan for Children..... 16:1-16**

**Gen 16:2** And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee, go in unto my maid; it may be that I may obtain children by her. And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai.

**4. Institution of the Covenant: Circumcision 17:1—27**

**Gen 17:1** And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect.

**Gen 17:9** And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations.

**Gen 17:10** This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised.

**5. Testing of the Covenant .....18:1—20:18**

**a. Sarah's Faith Is Tested 18:1-15**

**Gen 18:1** And the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day;

**Gen 18:10** And he said, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and, lo, Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard it in the tent door, which was behind him.

**Gen 18:12** Therefore Sarah laughed within herself,

saying, After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, my lord being old also?

**Gen 18:13** And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old?

**Gen 18:14** Is any thing too hard for the LORD? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.

**Gen 18:15** Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid. And he said, Nay; but thou didst laugh.

#### **b. Abraham's Faith Is Tested ... 18:16—33**

**Gen 18:17** And the LORD said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

**Gen 18:20** And the LORD said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous;

**Gen 18:21** I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.

#### **c. Destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah 19: 1-29**

**Gen 19:29** And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

#### **d. The Sin of Lot 19:30—38**

**Gen 19:30** And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and

**his two daughters.**

**Gen 19:33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firstborn went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.**

**Gen 19:35 And they made their father drink wine that night also: and the younger arose, and lay with him; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.**

**Gen 19:36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.**

#### **e. The Test of Abimelech 20:1-18**

**Gen 20:1 And Abraham journeyed from thence toward the south country, and dwelled between Kadesh and Shur, and sojourned in Gerar.**

**Gen 20:2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She is my sister: and Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah.**

**Gen 20:3 But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou art but a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken; for she is a man's wife.**

**Gen 20:17 So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maidservants; and they bare children.**

**Gen 20:18 For the LORD had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abraham's wife.**

### **6. Consummation of the Covenant 21:1—25:18**

#### **a. Birth of Isaac .....21:1-34**

**Gen 21:1 And the LORD visited Sarah as he had**

said, and the LORD did unto Sarah as he had spoken.

**Gen 21:2** For Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him.

**Gen 21:3** And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac.

#### **b. Offering of Isaac 22:1-24**

**Gen 22:1** And it came to pass after these things, that God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham: and he said, Behold, here I am.

**Gen 22:2** And he said, Take now thy son, thine only son Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

**Gen 22:10** And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

**Gen 22:11** And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here am I.

**Gen 22:12** And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son from me.

#### **c. Death of Sarah ...23:1—20**

**Gen 23:1** And Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: these were the years of the life of Sarah.

**Gen 23:2** And Sarah died in Kirjatharba; the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

#### **d. Isaac's Marriage 24:1—67**

**Gen 24:2** And Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

**Gen 24:3** And I will make thee swear by the LORD, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell:

**Gen 24:4** But thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac.

**Gen 24:8** And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my son thither again.

**Gen 24:10** And the servant took ten camels of the camels of his master, and departed; for all the goods of his master were in his hand: and he arose, and went to Mesopotamia, unto the city of Nahor.

**Gen 24:12** And he said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, I pray thee, send me good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham.

**Gen 24:48** And I bowed down my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take my master's brother's daughter unto his son.

**Gen 24:67** And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mother's death.

#### **e. Abraham Dies ....25:1-18**

**Gen 25:7** And these are the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred threescore



and fifteen years.

**Gen 25:8** Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full of years; and was gathered to his people.

## **II. The Life of Isaac 25:19—26:35**

### **A. The Family of Isaac 25:19—34**

**Gen 25:21** And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife, because she was barren: and the LORD was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.

**Gen 25:22** And the children struggled together within her; and she said, If it be so, why am I thus? And she went to enquire of the LORD.

**Gen 25:23** And the LORD said unto her, Two nations are in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels; and the one people shall be stronger than the other people; and the elder shall serve the younger.

**Gen 25:24** And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in her womb.

**Gen 25:25** And the first came out red, all over like an hairy garment; and they called his name Esau.

**Gen 25:26** And after that came his brother out, and his hand took hold on Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac was threescore years old when she bare them.

### **B. The Failure of Isaac 26:1-33**

**Gen 26:1** And there was a famine in the land, beside the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philistines unto Gerar.

**Gen 26:6** And Isaac dwelt in Gerar:

**Gen 26:7** And the men of the place asked him of his wife; and he said, She is my sister: for he feared to say, She is my wife; lest, said he, the men of the place should kill me for

**Rebekah; because she was fair to look upon.**

**C. The Failure of Esau .26:34. 35**

**Gen 26:34** And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

**Gen 26:35** Which were a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

**III. The Life of Jacob 27:1—36:43**

**A. Jacob Gains Esau's Blessing 27:1—28:9**

**Gen 27:22** And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father; and he felt him, and said, The voice is Jacob's voice, but the hands are the hands of Esau.

**Gen 27:23** And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: so he blessed him.

**Gen 27:24** And he said, Art thou my very son Esau? And he said, I am.

**Gen 27:27** And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son is as the smell of a field which the LORD hath blessed:

**Gen 27:28** Therefore God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine:

**Gen 27:29** Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee: be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mother's sons bow down to thee: cursed be every one that curseth thee, and blessed be he that blesseth thee.

**B. Jacob's Life at Haran .....28:10—32:32**

**1. Jacob's Dream ..28: 10-22**

**Gen 28:10** And Jacob went out from Beersheba, and went toward Haran.

**Gen 28:12** And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

**Gen 28:13** And, behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I am the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed;

**Gen 28:14** And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

**Gen 28:15** And, behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee in all places whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done that which I have spoken to thee of.

## **2. Jacob's Labours 29:1—30:43**

**Gen 29:1** Then Jacob went on his journey, and came into the land of the people of the east.

**Gen 29:13** And it came to pass, when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things.

### **Gen 29:18**

And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

**Gen 30:25** And it came to pass, when Rachel had born Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country.

**Gen 30:26** Give me my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.

**Gen 30:27** And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, tarry: for I have learned by experience that the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake.

**Gen 30:43** And the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattle, and maidservants, and menservants, and camels, and asses.

### **3. Jacob's Flight .....31:1—55**

**Gen 31:3** And the LORD said unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

**Gen 31:4** And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

**Gen 31:5** And said unto them, I see your father's countenance, that it is not toward me as before; but the God of my father hath been with me.

**Gen 31:11** And the angel of God spake unto me in a dream, saying, Jacob: And I said, Here am I.

**Gen 31:12** And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see, all the rams which leap upon the cattle are ringstraked, speckled, and grisled: for I have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee.

**Gen 31:17** Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels;

**Gen 31:18** And he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Padanaram, for to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.

**Gen 31:24** And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

### **C. Jacob's Return 32:1—33:20**

#### **1. Jacob Fights with the Angel .....32:1—32**

**Gen 32:1** And Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God

met him.

**Gen 32:2** And when Jacob saw them, he said, This is God's host: and he called the name of that place Mahanaim.

**Gen 32:24** And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day.

**Gen 32:25** And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him.

**Gen 32:26** And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

**Gen 32:27** And he said unto him, What is thy name? And he said, Jacob.

**Gen 32:28** And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed.

**Gen 32:29** And Jacob asked him, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, thy name. And he said, Wherefore is it that thou dost ask after my name? And he blessed him there.

## **2. Jacob Makes Peace with Esau... . 33:1-20**

**Gen 33:1** And Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, Esau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.

**Gen 33:9** And Esau said, I have enough, my brother; keep that thou hast unto thyself.

**Gen 33:10** And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me.

**Gen 33:11** Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and

because I have enough. And he urged him, and he took it.

**D. Jacob's Residence in Canaan . . . . 34:1—36:43**

**1. The Defilement of Dinah .....34:1—31**

**Gen 34:1** And Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land.

**Gen 34:2** And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and defiled her.

**Gen 34:25** And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and slew all the males.

**Gen 34:26** And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went out.

**Gen 34:31** And they said, Should he deal with our sister as with an harlot?

**2. The Devotion at Bethel .....35:1-15**

**Gen 35:1** And God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Bethel, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, that appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.

**Gen 35:2** Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that were with him, Put away the strange gods that are among you, and be clean, and change your garments:

**3. The Deaths of Rachel and Isaac 35:16-29**

**Gen 35:19** And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which is Bethlehem.

**Gen 35:29** And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people, being old and full of days:

and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

#### **E. The History of Esau 36:1-43**

**Gen 36:2** Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite;

**Gen 36:6** And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the persons of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into the country from the face of his brother Jacob.

**Gen 36:8**

Thus dwelt Esau in mount Seir: Esau is Edom.

#### **IV. The Life of Joseph 37:1—50:26**

##### **A. The Corruption of Joseph's Family 37:1—38:30**

###### **1. Joseph's Family Sins Against Him.....37:1-36**

**Gen 37:3** Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of many colours.

**Gen 37:4** And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

**Gen 37:24** And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit was empty, there was no water in it.

**Gen 37:36** And the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, and captain of the guard.

###### **2. Joseph's Family Sins with the Canaanites 38:1-30**

**Gen 38:1** And it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name was Hirah.

**Gen 38:2** And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain

**Canaanite, whose name was Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her.**

**Gen 38:10 And the thing which he did displeased the LORD: wherefore he slew him also.**

## **B. The Exaltation of Joseph 39:1—41:57**

### **1. Joseph's Test with the Egyptian Woman 39:1-23**

**Gen 39:2 And the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.**

**Gen 39:7 And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me.**

**Gen 39:8 But he refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what is with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand;**

**Gen 39:16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home.**

**Gen 39:17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me:**

**Gen 39:20 And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison, a place where the king's prisoners were bound: and he was there in the prison.**

**Gen 39:21 But the LORD was with Joseph, and shewed him mercy, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.**

### **2. Joseph's Test with the Egyptian Society .40:1-23**

**Gen 40:2 And Pharaoh was wroth against two of his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.**

**Gen 40:3 And he put them in ward in the house of the**



**captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph was bound.**

**Gen 40:4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them: and they continued a season in ward.**

**Gen 40:8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, Do not interpretations belong to God? tell me them, I pray you.**

### **3. Joseph's Test with Pharaoh's Dreams ....41:1—36**

**Gen 41:1 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the river.**

**Gen 41:9 Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day:**

**Gen 41:12 And there was there with us a young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret.**

**Gen 41:15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and there is none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, that thou canst understand a dream to interpret it.**

**Gen 41:16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, It is not in me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.**

### **4. Josephs Exaltation over Egypt. . . .....41:37-57**

**Gen 41:39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, there is none so discreet and wise as thou art:**

**Gen 41:40 Thou shalt be over my house, and according**

unto thy word shall all my people be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.

**Gen 41:57** And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy corn; because that the famine was so sore in all lands.

#### **D. The Salvation of Jacob's Family 42:1—50:26**

##### **1. Joseph's Brothers Visit Egypt..... .42:1-38**

**Gen 42:1** Now when Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another?

**Gen 42:2** And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not die.

**Gen 42:8** And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

##### **2. Joseph's Brothers' Second Journey to Egypt 43:1—45:28**

**Gen 43:1** And the famine was sore in the land.

**Gen 43:2** And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

**Gen 45:4** And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I am Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt.

**Gen 45:5** Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for God did send me before you to preserve life.

**Gen 45:16** And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come: and it pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

**Gen 45:17** And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan;

**Gen 45:24** So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

**Gen 45:25** And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father,

**Gen 45:26** And told him, saying, Joseph is yet alive, and he is governor over all the land of Egypt. And Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them not.

**Gen 45:27** And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived:

**Gen 45:28** And Israel said, It is enough; Joseph my son is yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

**3. Jacob's Family Safe in Egypt.....**  
**46:1\_47:26**

**Gen 46:1** And Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beersheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac.

**Gen 46:2** And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here am I.

**Gen 46:3** And he said, I am God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation:

**Gen 46:4** I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up again: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

**Gen 46:5** And Jacob rose up from Beersheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little

ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

**Gen 46:6** And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, Jacob, and all his seed with him:

**Gen 47:11** And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

**4. Jacob Blesses the Family in Egypt..... 47:27—49:32**

**Gen 47:29** And the time drew nigh that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt:

**Gen 47:30** But I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their buryingplace. And he said, I will do as thou hast said.

**Gen 48:3** And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,

**Gen 48:4** And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy seed after thee for an everlasting possession.

**Gen 48:5** And now thy two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, are mine; as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

**Gen 48:6** And thy issue, which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, and shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

**Gen 48:22** Moreover I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

**Gen 49:1**

And Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the last days.

**Gen 49:2** Gather yourselves together, and hear, ye sons of Jacob; and hearken unto Israel your father.

**5. Jacob Dies in Egypt..... 49:33—50:14**

**Gen 49:33** And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people.

**Gen 50:12** And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them:

**Gen 50:13** For his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the field for a possession of a buryingplace of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

**6. Joseph Dies in Egypt .....50:15-26**

**Gen 50:22** And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years.

**Gen 50:24** And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: and God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

# OUTLINE OF EXODUS

Exo 6:6

Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I am the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments:

Exo 19:5 Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine: Exo 19:6 And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

## Part One: Redemption from Egypt (1:1-18:27)

### I. The Need for Redemption from Egypt. .. 1:1-22

#### A. Israel's Rapid Multiplication 1:1-7

Exo 1:5 And all the souls that came out of the loins of Jacob were seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt already.

Exo 1:7 And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

#### B. Israel's Severe Affliction 1:8-14

Exo 1:13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour:

#### C. Israel's Planned Extinction. . . . 1:15-22

Exo 1:22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter

ye shall save alive.

## **II. The Preparation of the Leaders of the Redemption 2:1-4:31**

### **A. Moses Is Redeemed from Murder .... 2:1-10**

**Exo 2:1** And there went a man of the house of Levi, and took to wife a daughter of Levi.

**Exo 2:2** And the woman conceived, and bare a son: and when she saw him that he was a goodly child, she hid him three months.

**Exo 2:3** And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid it in the flags by the river's brink.

**Exo 2:5** And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash herself at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river's side; and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it.

**Exo 2:10** And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name Moses: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water.

### **B. Moses Tries to Redeem by Murder .. 2:11-22**

**Exo 2:11** And it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he spied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.

**Exo 2:12** And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no man, he slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.

### **C. Israel Calls upon God 2:23-25**

**Exo 2:23** And it came to pass in process of time, that the king of Egypt died: and the children of Israel sighed by reason

of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage.

**D. God Calls upon Moses 3:1-4:17**

**1. God Miraculously Appears 3:1-6**

**Exo 3:1** Now Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the backside of the desert, and came to the mountain of God, even to Horeb.

**Exo 3:2** And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed.

**2. God Calls Moses to Leadership .... 3:7-10**

**Exo 3:7** And the LORD said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows;

**Exo 3:10** Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

**3. God Answers Moses' Objections..... 3:11-4:17**

**a. "Who Am I?" 3:11, 12**

**Exo 3:11** And Moses said unto God, Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

**b. "What Is His Name?" 3:13-22**

**Exo 3:13** And Moses said unto God, Behold, when I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you;



and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I say unto them?

**Exo 3:14** And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.

c. "They Will Not Believe Me" 4:1-9

**Exo 4:1** And Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

d. "I Am Slow of Speech" 4:10-17

**Exo 4:10** And Moses said unto the LORD, O my Lord, I am not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

**E. Moses Accepts the Call 4:18-26**

1. Moses Returns to Egypt 4:18-23

**Exo 4:18** And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which are in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.

2. Moses Reinststitutes Circumcision . . 4:24-26

**Exo 4:24** And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that the LORD met him, and sought to kill him.

**Exo 4:25** Then Zipporah took a sharp stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband art thou to me.

**Exo 4:26** So he let him go: then she said, A bloody husband thou art, because of the circumcision.

**F. Israel Accepts the Call of Moses as Deliverer..... 4:27-31**

**Exo 4:29** And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel:

**Exo 4:31** And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

**III. God's Redemption of Israel from Egypt..... 5:1-15:21**

**A. Moses Confronts Pharaoh by Word 5:1-6:9**

**1. Pharaoh Rejects Moses 5:1-14**

**Exo 5:1** And afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the wilderness.

**Exo 5:2** And Pharaoh said, Who is the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel go.

**2. Israel Rejects Moses 5:15-21**

**Exo 5:19** And the officers of the children of Israel did see that they were in evil case, after it was said, Ye shall not minish ought from your bricks of your daily task.

**Exo 5:20** And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh:

**Exo 5:21** And they said unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; because ye have made our savour to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us.

**3. Moses Questions God's Plan 5:22, 23**

**Exo 5:22** And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou so evil entreated this people? why is it that thou hast sent me?

**4. God Reassures Moses 6:1-8**

**Exo 6:1** Then the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.

**5. Moses Reassures Israel 6:9**

**Exo 6:9** And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: but they hearkened not unto Moses for anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

**B. Moses Confronts Pharaoh with Miracles.....  
6:10-7:13**

**1. God Recommissions Moses 6:10-27**

**Exo 6:13** And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

**2. Moses Objects 6:28-30**

**Exo 6:30** And Moses said before the LORD, Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

**3. God Reassures Moses... .. 7:1-7**

**Exo 7:1** And the LORD said unto Moses, See, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet.

**Exo 7:2** Thou shalt speak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he send

**the children of Israel out of his land.**

**4. Aaron's Rod Swallows Pharaoh's Rods.....  
7:8-13**

**Exo 7:8 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,**

**Exo 7:9 When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and cast it before Pharaoh, and it shall become a serpent.**

**C. Moses Confronts Pharaoh Through Plagues.....  
7:14-11:10**

**1. First Plague: Blood 7:14-25**

**Exo 7:14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh's heart is hardened, he refuseth to let the people go.**

**Exo 7:17 Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I am the LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood.**

**Exo 7:23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also.**

**2. Second Plague: Frogs 8:1-15**

**Exo 8:1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.**

**Exo 8:2 And if thou refuse to let them go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with frogs:**

**Exo 8:15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.**

**3. Third Plague: Lice 8:16-19**

**Exo 8:16** And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

**Exo 8:19** Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This is the finger of God: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

#### **4. Fourth Plague: Flies 8:20-32**

**Exo 8:20** And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

**Exo 8:21** Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send swarms of flies upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms of flies, and also the ground whereon they are.

**Exo 8:32** And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

#### **5. Fifth Plague: Disease on Beasts 9:1-7**

**Exo 9:1** Then the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

**Exo 9:3** Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which is in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: there shall be a very grievous murrain.

**Exo 9:7** And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

#### **6. Sixth Plague: Boils on Man and Beast..... 9:8-**

**Exo 9:8** And the LORD said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh.

**Exo 9:9** And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boil breaking forth with blains upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.

**Exo 9:12** And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

#### **7. Seventh Plague: Hail 9:13-35**

**Exo 9:13** And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

**Exo 9:14** For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou mayest know that there is none like me in all the earth.

**Exo 9:35** And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Israel go; as the LORD had spoken by Moses.

#### **8. Eighth Plague: Locusts 10:1-20**

**Exo 10:3** And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me? let my people go, that they may serve me.

**Exo 10:4** Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the locusts into thy coast:

**Exo 10:20** But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

## **9. Ninth Plague: Darkness 10:21-29**

**Exo 10:21** And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be felt.

**Exo 10:27** But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go.

**Exo 10:28** And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in that day thou seest my face thou shalt die.

**Exo 10:29** And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more.

## **10. Tenth Plague: Death Announced 11:1-10**

**Exo 11:1** And the LORD said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague more upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let you go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether.

**Exo 11:4** And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt:

**Exo 11:5** And all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maidservant that is behind the mill; and all the firstborn of beasts.

**Exo 11:7** But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel.

**Exo 11:10** And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

**D. Israel Redeemed by Blood Through the**

**Passover..... 12:1-13:16**

**1. Instructions for the Passover 12:1-20**

**Exo 12:1** And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,

**Exo 12:3** Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth day of this month they shall take to them every man a lamb, according to the house of their fathers, a lamb for an house:

**Exo 12:7** And they shall take of the blood, and strike it on the two side posts and on the upper door post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.

**Exo 12:12** For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am the LORD.

**2. Participation in the Passover .... 12:21-28**

**Exo 12:21** Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out and take you a lamb according to your families, and kill the passover.

**3. Redemption Through the Passover.....  
12:29-36**

**Exo 12:30** And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt; for there was not a house where there was not one dead.

**Exo 12:31** And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, and get you forth from among my people, both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said.

**4. Freedom Because of the Passover 12:37-51**



**Exo 12:51** And it came to pass the selfsame day, that the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their armies.

**5. Sanctification as a Result of the Passover..... 13:1-16**

**Exo 13:1** And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

**Exo 13:2** Sanctify unto me all the firstborn, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, both of man and of beast: it is mine.

**Exo 13:3** And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this place: there shall no leavened bread be eaten.

**E. Israel Redeemed by Power from Egypt..... 13:17-15:21**

**1. God Leads Israel 13:17-14:2**

**Exo 13:21** And the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night:

**2. Pharaoh Follows Israel 14:3-9**

**Exo 14:8** And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and the children of Israel went out with an high hand.

**3. Israel Rebels Against God 14:10-12**

**Exo 14:10** And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the LORD.

**Exo 14:12** Is not this the word that we did tell thee in

**Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For it had been better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness.**

**4. God Opens the Red Sea 14:13-31**

**Exo 14:21 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided.**

**Exo 14:22 And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground: and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.**

**5. Israel Praises God.. .. 15:1-21**

**Exo 15:1 Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.**

**Exo 15:2 The LORD is my strength and song, and he is become my salvation: he is my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my father's God, and I will exalt him.**

**IV. The Preservation of Israel in the Wilderness..15:22-18:27**

**A. Preserved from Thirst 15:22-27**

**Exo 15:22 So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.**

**Exo 15:25 And he cried unto the LORD; and the LORD shewed him a tree, which when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there he made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there he proved them,**

**B. Preserved from Hunger 16:1-36**

**Exo 16:11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,**

**Exo 16:12** I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God.

**Exo 16:14** And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness there lay a small round thing, as small as the hoar frost on the ground.

**Exo 16:35** And the children of Israel did eat manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

#### **C. Preserved from Thirst Again 17:1-7**

**Exo 17:1** And all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and there was no water for the people to drink.

**Exo 17:5** And the LORD said unto Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy rod, wherewith thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go.

**Exo 17:6** Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

#### **D. Preserved from Defeat 17:8-16**

**Exo 17:8** Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim.

**Exo 17:11** And it came to pass, when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

**Exo 17:15** And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it Jehovahnissi:

**Exo 17:16** For he said, Because the LORD hath sworn that

**the LORD will have war with Amalek from generation to generation.**

**E. Preserved from Chaos 18:1-27**

**Exo 18:5 And Jethro, Moses' father in law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at the mount of God:**

**Exo 18:10 And Jethro said, Blessed be the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.**

**Exo 18:24 So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said.**

**Exo 18:25 And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.**

**Exo 18:26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.**

**Part Two: Revelation from God (19:1-40:38)**

**I. The Revelation of the Old Covenant 19:1-31:18**

**A. The Preparation of the People 19:1-25**

**1. Location of the Giving of the Covenant..... 19:1, 2**

**Exo 19:1 In the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the wilderness of Sinai.**

**Exo 19:2 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come to the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before the mount.**

**2. Purpose of the Covenant 19:3-6**

**Exo 19:3** And Moses went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel;

**Exo 19:4** Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself.

**Exo 19:5** Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine:

**Exo 19:6** And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

### **3. Israel Accepts the Covenant 19:7, 8**

**Exo 19:7** And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the LORD commanded him.

**Exo 19:8** And all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

### **4. Israelites Sanctify Themselves 19:9-25**

**Exo 19:9** And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

**Exo 19:14** And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes.

**Exo 19:21** And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD to gaze, and many of them perish.

**Exo 19:22** And let the priests also, which come near to

the LORD, sanctify themselves, lest the LORD break forth upon them.

**B. The Revelation of the Covenant 20:1-26**

**1. The Ten Commandments 20:1-17**

**a. Commandments Relating to God.....  
20:1-11**

**Exo 20:1** And God spake all these words, saying,

**Exo 20:2** I am the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

**Exo 20:3** Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

**b. Commandments Relating to Man.....  
20:12-17**

**Exo 20:17** Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.

**2. The Response of Israel 20:18-21**

**Exo 20:21** And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where God was.

**3. Provision for Approaching God. . . 20:22-26**

**Exo 20:22** And the LORD said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have talked with you from heaven.

**Exo 20:23** Ye shall not make with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.

**Exo 20:24** An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy peace offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen: in all places where I record my name I will come unto thee, and I will

bless thee.

**C. The Judgments 21:1-23:33**

**1. Social Regulations..... 21:1-22:15**

**a. Rights of Persons 21:1-32**

**Exo 21:1** Now these are the judgments which thou shalt set before them.

**Exo 21:2** If thou buy an Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing.

**b. Rights of Property 21:33-22:15**

**Exo 22:9** For all manner of trespass, whether it be for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, or for any manner of lost thing, which another challengeth to be his, the cause of both parties shall come before the judges; and whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.

**2. Moral Regulations 22:16-23:9**

**a. Proper Conduct 22:16-31**

**Exo 22:16** And if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife.

**Exo 22:20** He that sacrificeth unto any god, save unto the LORD only, he shall be utterly destroyed.

**Exo 22:21** Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

**Exo 22:22** Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child.

**b. Proper Justice 23:1-9**

**Exo 23:2** Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do

evil; neither shalt thou speak in a cause to decline after many to wrest judgment:

**3. Religious Regulations 23:10-19**

**a. Sabbatical Year 23:10-13**

**Exo 23:10** And six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof:

**Exo 23:11** But the seventh year thou shalt let it rest and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, and with thy oliveyard.

**b. Three National Feasts 23:14-19**

**Exo 23:14** Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year.

**4. Conquest Regulations 23:20-33**

**Exo 23:20** Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

**Exo 23:21** Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name is in him.

**D. The Formal Ratification of the Covenant.....**

**24:1-11**

**1. The Covenant Is Ratified Through Blood..... 24:1-8**

**Exo 24:1** And he said unto Moses, Come up unto the LORD, thou, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship ye afar off.

**Exo 24:2** And Moses alone shall come near the LORD: but they shall not come nigh; neither shall the people go up



with him.

**Exo 24:3** And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words which the LORD hath said will we do.

**Exo 24:4** And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel.

**Exo 24:5** And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

**Exo 24:6** And Moses took half of the blood, and put it in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

**Exo 24:7** And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, All that the LORD hath said will we do, and be obedient.

**Exo 24:8** And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words.

## **2. The God of the Covenant Is Revealed..... 24:9-11**

**Exo 24:10** And they saw the God of Israel: and there was under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearness.

### **E. The Tabernacle 24:12-27:21**

#### **1. The Revelation Is Given on Mount Sinai..... 24:12-18**

**Exo 24:12** And the LORD said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables

of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayest teach them.

**2. The Offering for the Tabernacle 25:1-7**

**Exo 25:1** And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

**Exo 25:2** Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring me an offering: of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart ye shall take my offering.

**3. The Revelation of the Tabernacle. . . . .**  
**25:8-27:21**

**a. The Purpose of the Tabernacle . . 25:8, 9**

**Exo 25:8** And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them.

**b. The Ark of the Covenant 25:10-22**

**Exo 25:10** And they shall make an ark of shittim wood: two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

**c. The Table of Shewbread 25:23-30**

**Exo 25:23** Thou shalt also make a table of shittim wood: two cubits shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

**Exo 25:30** And thou shalt set upon the table shewbread before me alway.

**d. The Golden Candlestick 25:31-40**

**Exo 25:31** And thou shalt make a candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, shall be of the same.

**e. The Curtains of Linen 26:1-14**

**Exo 26:1** Moreover thou shalt make the tabernacle with ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubims of cunning work shalt thou make them.

**f. The Boards and Sockets 26:15-30**

**Exo 26:15** And thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle of shittim wood standing up.

**g. The Inner Vail 26:31-35**

**Exo 26:31** And thou shalt make a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims shall it be made:

**h. The Outer Vail..... 26:36, 37**

**Exo 26:36** And thou shalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework.

**i. The Brass Altar..... 27:1-8**

**Exo 27:1** And thou shalt make an altar of shittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be foursquare: and the height thereof shall be three cubits.

**j. The Court of the Tabernacle ... 27:9-19**

**Exo 27:9** And thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle: for the south side southward there shall be hangings for the court of fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long for one side:

**k. The Oil for the Lamp..... 27:20, 21**

**Exo 27:20** And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamp to burn always.

**F. The Priests 28:1-29:46**

**1. The Clothing of the Priests 28:1-43**

**a. The Command to Make the Priests' Garments..... 28:1-5**

**Exo 28:4** And these are the garments which they shall make; a breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a brodered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

**b. The Ephod 28:6-14**

**Exo 28:6** And they shall make the ephod of gold, of blue, and of purple, of scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

**c. The Breastplate 28:15-29**

**Exo 28:15** And thou shalt make the breastplate of judgment with cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; of gold, of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twined linen, shalt thou make it.

**d. The Urim and Thummim 28:30**

**Exo 28:30** And thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before the LORD continually.

**e. The Robe of the Ephod 28:31-35**

**Exo 28:31** And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all of blue.

**f. The Holy Mitre 28:36-38**

**Exo 28:36** And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it, like the engravings of a signet, **HOLINESS TO THE LORD.**

**Exo 28:37** And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre; upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.

**Exo 28:38** And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

**g. The Priest's Coat 28:39-43**

**Exo 28:39** And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre of fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle of needlework.

**2. The Consecration of the Priests . . . 29:1-37**

**Exo 29:1** And this is the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priest's office: Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish,

**Exo 29:2** And unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil: of wheaten flour shalt thou make them.

**Exo 29:35**

And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all things which I have commanded thee: seven

days shalt thou consecrate them.

3. The Continual Offerings of the Priests..... 29:38-

46

**Exo 29:38** Now this is that which thou shalt offer upon the altar; two lambs of the first year day by day continually.

**Exo 29:44** And I will sanctify the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will sanctify also both Aaron and his sons, to minister to me in the priest's office.

**Exo 29:45** And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God.

**Exo 29:46** And they shall know that I am the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them: I am the LORD their God.

G. Institution of the Covenant 30:1-31:18

1. Instructions for Using the Tabernacle..... 30:1-38

a. The Altar of Incense 30:1-10

**Exo 30:1** And thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon: of shittim wood shalt thou make it.

**Exo 30:10** And Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year with the blood of the sin offering of atonements: once in the year shall he make atonement upon it throughout your generations: it is most holy unto the LORD.

b. The Ransom Money 30:11-16

**Exo 30:11** And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

**Exo 30:12** When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel after their number, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest them; that there be no plague among them, when thou numberest them.

**c. The Laver of Brass 30:17-21**

**Exo 30:17** And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

**Exo 30:18** Thou shalt also make a laver of brass, and his foot also of brass, to wash withal: and thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.

**Exo 30:21** So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, even to him and to his seed throughout their generations.

**d. The Anointing Oil 30:22-33**

**Exo 30:22** Moreover the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

**Exo 30:25** And thou shalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the apothecary: it shall be an holy anointing oil.

**Exo 30:26** And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the testimony,

**e. The Incense 30:34-38**

**Exo 30:34** And the LORD said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; these sweet spices with pure frankincense: of each shall there be a like weight:

**Exo 30:35** And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, tempered together, pure and holy:

**2. Instructions for Building the Tabernacle..... 31:1-11**

**Exo 31:1** And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

**Exo 31:2** See, I have called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

**Exo 31:3** And I have filled him with the spirit of God, in

wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,

**3. Sign of the Covenant: The Sabbath..... 31:12-17**

**Exo 31:12** And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

**Exo 31:13** Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that I am the LORD that doth sanctify you.

**4. Two Tables Are Presented. . . 31:18**

**Exo 31:18** And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

**II. The Response of Israel to the Covenant. .32:1-40:38**

**A. Israel Willfully Breaks the Covenant. . . 32:1-6**

**Exo 32:1** And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, Up, make us gods, which shall go before us; for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

**B. Moses Intercedes for Israel's Salvation 32:7-33**

**1. God to Destroy Israel 32:7-10**

**Exo 32:9** And the LORD said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people:

**Exo 32:10** Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation.

**2. Moses Intercedes for Israel 32:11-14**

**Exo 32:11** And Moses besought the LORD his God, and



said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand?

Exo 32:14 And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

### 3. Moses Disciplines Israel 32:15-29

Exo 32:25 And when Moses saw that the people were naked; (for Aaron had made them naked unto their shame among their enemies:)

Exo 32:26 Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who is on the LORD'S side? let him come unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him.

Exo 32:27 And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, and go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

### 4. Moses Atones for Israel 32:30-33

Exo 32:30 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin.

Exo 32:33 And the LORD said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.

## C. Moses Convinces God Not to Abandon Israel..... 32:34-33:23

### 1. God Sends His Angel 32:34, 35

Exo 32:34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto the place of which I have spoken unto thee: behold, mine Angel

shall go before thee: nevertheless in the day when I visit I will visit their sin upon them.

2. God Will Not Come into Their Midst.....  
33:1-11

a. The Tabernacle Is Moved Outside the Camp..... 33:1-7

Exo 33:7 And Moses took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it the Tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to pass, that every one which sought the LORD went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which was without the camp.

b. Moses Talks to God 33:8-11

Exo 33:9 And it came to pass, as Moses entered into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood at the door of the tabernacle, and the LORD talked with Moses.

3. God Will Not Abandon Israel .... 33:12-23

a. God Will Show Moses the Way..... 33:12-17

Exo 33:12 And Moses said unto the LORD, See, thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people: and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight.

Exo 33:17 And the LORD said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.

b. God Shows Moses His Glory .. 33:18-23

Exo 33:18 And he said, I beseech thee, shew me

**thy glory.**

**Exo 33:21 And the LORD said, Behold, there is a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock:**

**Exo 33:23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall not be seen.**

**D. God Renews the Covenant with Israel.....  
34:1-35**

**1. Hewing of the Two Tables 34:1-4**

**Exo 34:1 And the LORD said unto Moses, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first: and I will write upon these tables the words that were in the first tables, which thou brakest.**

**2. The Nature of God Is Revealed 34:5-9**

**Exo 34:6 And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abundant in goodness and truth,**

**3. Renewal of the Covenant 34:10-28**

**Exo 34:10 And he said, Behold, I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people among which thou art shall see the work of the LORD: for it is a terrible thing that I will do with thee.**

**4. Moses Returns from God 34:29-35**

**Exo 34:29 And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with the two tables of testimony in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone while he talked with him.**

**Exo 34:35** And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone: and Moses put the vail upon his face again, until he went in to speak with him.

**E. Israel Willingly Obeys the Covenant..... 35:1-40:33**

**1. Israel Brings Offerings in Abundance..... 35:1-36:7**

**Exo 35:4** And Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, This is the thing which the LORD commanded, saying,

**Exo 35:5** Take ye from among you an offering unto the LORD: whosoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD; gold, and silver, and brass,

**2. Israel Builds the Tabernacle . . . 36:8-40:33**

**a. The Curtains 36:8-19**

**Exo 36:8** And every wise hearted man among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle made ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubims of cunning work made he them.

**b. The Boards 36:20-34**

**Exo 36:20** And he made boards for the tabernacle of shittim wood, standing up.

**c. The Vails 36:35-38**

**Exo 36:35** And he made a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: with cherubims made he it of cunning work.

**d. The Ark of the Covenant 37:1-9**

**Exo 37:1** And Bezaleel made the ark of shittim wood: two cubits and a half was the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it:

**e. The Table of Shewbread 37:10-16**

**Exo 37:10** And he made the table of shittim wood: two cubits was the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof:

**f. The Gold Candlestick 37:17-24**

**Exo 37:17** And he made the candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work made he the candlestick; his shaft, and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, were of the same:

**g. The Altar of Incense 37:25-29**

**Exo 37:25** And he made the incense altar of shittim wood: the length of it was a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit; it was foursquare; and two cubits was the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same.

**h. The Altar of Burnt Offerings .... 38:1-7**

**Exo 38:1** And he made the altar of burnt offering of shittim wood: five cubits was the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof; it was foursquare; and three cubits the height thereof.

**i. The Brass Laver..... 38:8**

**Exo 38:8** And he made the laver of brass, and the foot of it of brass, of the lookingglasses of the women assembling, which assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

**j. The Court..... 38:9-20**

**Exo 38:9** And he made the court: on the south side southward the hangings of the court were of fine twined linen, an hundred cubits:

**k. The Sum of the Materials..... 38:21-31**

**Exo 38:21** This is the sum of the tabernacle, even of the tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moses, for the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest.

**l. The Garments for the Priests. . . 39:1-31**

**Exo 39:1** And of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made cloths of service, to do service in the holy place, and made the holy garments for Aaron; as the LORD commanded Moses.

**m. The Tabernacle Is Inspected by Moses..... 39:32-43**

**Exo 39:43** And Moses did look upon all the work, and, behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses blessed them.

**n. The Tabernacle Is Erected..... 40:1-33**

**Exo 40:1** And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

**Exo 40:2** On the first day of the first month shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

**Exo 40:17**

And it came to pass in the first month in the second

year, on the first day of the month, that the tabernacle was reared up.

**E. God Fills the Tabernacle with His Glory..... 40:34-38**

**Exo 40:34** Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

**Exo 40:38** For the cloud of the LORD was upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

## **OUTLINE OF LEVITICUS**

**Lev 17:11** For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.

**Lev 20:7** Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy: for I am the LORD your God. **Lev 20:8** And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: I am the LORD which sanctify you.

### **Part One: The Laws of Acceptable Approach to God: Sacrifice (1:1-17:16)**

**I. The Laws of Acceptable Approach to God..... 1:1-7:38**

**A. Laws of Approach to God When in Fellowship..... 1:1-3:17**

**1. The Burnt Offering 1:1-17**

**Lev 1:1** And the LORD called unto Moses, and spake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

**Lev 1:2** Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto

them, If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering of the cattle, even of the herd, and of the flock.

Lev 1:3 If his offering be a burnt sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemish: he shall offer it of his own voluntary will at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

## 2. The Meat Offering 2:1-16

Lev 2:1 And when any will offer a meat offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be of fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon:

Lev 2:2 And he shall bring it to Aaron's sons the priests: and he shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn the memorial of it upon the altar, to be an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD:

## 3. The Peace Offering 3:1-17

Lev 3:1 And if his oblation be a sacrifice of peace offering, if he offer it of the herd; whether it be a male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD.

B. Laws of Approach to God When Out of Fellowship..... 4:1-6:7

## 1. The Sin Offering 4:1-5:13

Lev 4:1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

Lev 4:2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD concerning things which ought not to be done, and shall do against any of them:

Lev 4:3 If the priest that is anointed do sin according to



the sin of the people; then let him bring for his sin, which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish unto the LORD for a sin offering.

## 2. The Trespass Offering 5:14-6:7

Lev 5:14 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

Lev 5:15 If a soul commit a trespass, and sin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then he shall bring for his trespass unto the LORD a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass offering:

### C. Laws for Administering Offering. . . 6:8-7:38

#### 1. The Burnt Offering 6:8-13

Lev 6:8 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

Lev 6:9 Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This is the law of the burnt offering: It is the burnt offering, because of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it.

#### 2. The Meat Offering 6:14-23

Lev 6:14 And this is the law of the meat offering: the sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

Lev 6:15 And he shall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which is upon the meat offering, and shall burn it upon the altar for a sweet savour, even the memorial of it, unto the LORD.

#### 3. The Sin Offering 6:24-30

Lev 6:24 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

Lev 6:25 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This

is the law of the sin offering: In the place where the burnt offering is killed shall the sin offering be killed before the LORD: it is most holy.

#### 4. The Trespass Offering 7:1-10

Lev 7:1 Likewise this is the law of the trespass offering: it is most holy.

Lev 7:2 In the place where they kill the burnt offering shall they kill the trespass offering: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar.

#### 5. The Peace Offering 7:11-36

Lev 7:11 And this is the law of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD.

Lev 7:12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour, fried.

Lev 7:13 Besides the cakes, he shall offer for his offering leavened bread with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace offerings.

#### 6. The Summary of the Offerings . . . 7:37, 38

Lev 7:37 This is the law of the burnt offering, of the meat offering, and of the sin offering, and of the trespass offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace offerings;

Lev 7:38 Which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

## II. The Laws of the Priests..... 8:1-10:20

### A. The Consecration of the Priesthood. .. 8:1-36

## **1. Consecration Commanded by God .. 8:1-5**

**Lev 8:1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,**

**Lev 8:2 Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and a bullock for the sin offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread;**

**Lev 8:3 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.**

**Lev 8:4 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him; and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.**

**Lev 8:5 And Moses said unto the congregation, This is the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.**

## **2. Cleansing the Priests with Water 8:6**

**Lev 8:6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water.**

## **3. Special Garments 8:7-9**

**Lev 8:7 And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound it unto him therewith.**

**Lev 8:8 And he put the breastplate upon him: also he put in the breastplate the Urim and the Thummim.**

**Lev 8:9 And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, even upon his forefront, did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD commanded Moses.**

## **4. Anointing with Oil 8:10-13**

**Lev 8:10 And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that was therein, and sanctified them.**

**Lev 8:12 And he poured of the anointing oil upon**

**Aaron's head, and anointed him, to sanctify him.**

**5. Consecrating with Blood 8:14-30**

**Lev 8:14 And he brought the bullock for the sin offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin offering.**

**Lev 8:15 And he slew it; and Moses took the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.**

**6. The Priests Are to Remain in the Tabernacle..... 8:31-36**

**Lev 8:31 And Moses said unto Aaron and to his sons, Boil the flesh at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and there eat it with the bread that is in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.**

**Lev 8:33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation in seven days, until the days of your consecration be at an end: for seven days shall he consecrate you.**

**B. The Ministry of the Priesthood 9:1-24**

**1. Offerings for the Priest 9:1-14**

**Lev 9:1 And it came to pass on the eighth day, that Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel;**

**Lev 9:2 And he said unto Aaron, Take thee a young calf for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering, without blemish, and offer them before the LORD.**

**2. Offerings for the People 9:15-21**

**Lev 9:15 And he brought the people's offering, and**

took the goat, which was the sin offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.

**3. The Lord Accepts the Offerings 9:22-24**

**Lev 9:23** And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

**C. Failure of the Priesthood 10:1-20**

**1. The Sin of Nadab and Abihu 10:1-11**

**Lev 10:1** And Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

**Lev 10:2** And there went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.

**2. The Sin of Eleazar and Ithamar..... 10:12-20**

**Lev 10:12** And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons that were left, Take the meat offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for it is most holy:

**Lev 10:17** Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin offering in the holy place, seeing it is most holy, and God hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

**Lev 10:18** Behold, the blood of it was not brought in within the holy place: ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy place, as I commanded.

**III. The Laws of Israel Regarding Purity..... 11:1-15:33**

**A. Laws Concerning Clean and Unclean Food.....**

**11:1-47**

**1. Animals of the Earth 11:1-8**

**Lev 11:1 And the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying unto them,**

**Lev 11:2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, These are the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that are on the earth.**

**2. Living Things in the Waters 11:9-12**

**Lev 11:9 These shall ye eat of all that are in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat.**

**Lev 11:10 And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which is in the waters, they shall be an abomination unto you:**

**3. Birds of the Air 11:13-19**

**Lev 11:13 And these are they which ye shall have in abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten, they are an abomination: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,**

**4. Winged Insects 11:20-23**

**Lev 11:20 All fowls that creep, going upon all four, shall be an abomination unto you.**

**Lev 11:21 Yet these may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon all four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth;**

**5. The Carcasses of the Unclean Animals.....  
11:24-28**

**Lev 11:24** And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them shall be unclean until the even.

**6. Creeping Things 11:29-38**

**Lev 11:29** These also shall be unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth; the weasel, and the mouse, and the tortoise after his kind,

**7. The Carcasses of the Clean Animals..... 11:39, 40**

**Lev 11:39** And if any beast, of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcase thereof shall be unclean until the even.

**8. The Purpose of Dietary Laws . . . 11:41-47**

**Lev 11:44** For I am the LORD your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I am holy: neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

**B. Laws Concerning Childbirth 12:1-8**

**Lev 12:1** And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

**Lev 12:2** Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a woman have conceived seed, and born a man child: then she shall be unclean seven days; according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.

**C. Laws Concerning Leprosy 13:1-14:57**

**1. Laws Concerning the Examination of Leprosy..... 13:1-59**

**a. Examination of People 13:1-46**

**Lev 13:1** And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,

**Lev 13:2** When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a rising, a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh like the plague of leprosy; then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests:

**b. Examination of Garments .... 13:47-59**

**Lev 13:50** And the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up it that hath the plague seven days:

**Lev 13:59** This is the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

**2. Laws Concerning the Cleansing of Leprosy.....  
14:1-57**

**a. Cleansing of People 14:1-32**

**Lev 14:1** And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

**Lev 14:2** This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: He shall be brought unto the priest:

**Lev 14:19** And the priest shall offer the sin offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterward he shall kill the burnt offering:

**b. Cleansing of Houses 14:33-53**

**Lev 14:33** And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

**Lev 14:34** When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your



**possession;**

**Lev 14:35** And he that owneth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me there is as it were a plague in the house:

**c. The Purpose of the Laws of Leprosy.....  
14:54-57**

**Lev 14:54** This is the law for all manner of plague of leprosy, and scall,

**Lev 14:57** To teach when it is unclean, and when it is clean: this is the law of leprosy.

**D. Laws Concerning Discharge 15:1-33**

**1. Discharges of the Man 15:1-18**

**Lev 15:1** And the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying,

**Lev 15:2** Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man hath a running issue out of his flesh, because of his issue he is unclean.

**Lev 15:14** And on the eighth day he shall take to him two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest:

**Lev 15:15** And the priest shall offer them, the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD for his issue.

**2. Discharges of the Woman 15:19-30**

**Lev 15:19** And if a woman have an issue, and her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be put apart seven days: and whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even.

**Lev 15:28** But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she

shall number to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean.

**Lev 15:29** And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

**Lev 15:30** And the priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the LORD for the issue of her uncleanness.

### **3. The Purpose of the Laws of Discharges..... 15:31-33**

**Lev 15:31** Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness; that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that is among them.

## **IV. The Laws of National Atonement. . . 16:1-17:16**

### **A. Laws Concerning National Cleansing Through the Day of Atonement..... 16:1-34**

#### **1. Preparation of the High Priest 16:1-5**

**Lev 16:2** And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not at all times into the holy place within the vail before the mercy seat, which is upon the ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy seat.

**Lev 16:3** Thus shall Aaron come into the holy place: with a young bullock for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering.

#### **2. Identification of the Sacrifices .... 16:6-10**

**Lev 16:8** And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the scapegoat.

### **3. Atonement for the Priest 16:11-14**

**Lev 16:11** And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin offering which is for himself:

### **4. Atonement for the Tabernacle... 16:15-19**

**Lev 16:18** And he shall go out unto the altar that is before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about.

### **5. Atonement for the People 16:20-28**

**Lev 16:20** And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat:

**Lev 16:21** And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send him away by the hand of a fit man into the wilderness:

### **6. Purpose of the Day of Atonement..... 16:29-34**

**Lev 16:34** And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel for all their sins once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

## **B. Laws Concerning the Location of Sacrifices..... 17:1-9**

**Lev 17:1** And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

**Lev 17:3** What man soever there be of the house of Israel, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth it

out of the camp,

Lev 17:4 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood shall be imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among his people:

C. Laws Concerning the Use of Blood. . . . . 17:10-16

Lev 17:10 And whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

## Part Two: The Laws of Acceptable Walk with God: Sanctification (18:1-27:34)

I. The Laws of Sanctification for the People..... 18:1-20:27

A. Laws of Sexual Sin 18:1-30

Lev 18:1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

Lev 18:2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I am the LORD your God.

Lev 18:6 None of you shall approach to any that is near of kin to him, to uncover their nakedness: I am the LORD.

Lev 18:29 For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit them shall be cut off from among their people.

B. Laws of Social Order 19:1-37

Lev 19:1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

Lev 19:2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of

**Israel, and say unto them, Ye shall be holy: for I the LORD your God am holy.**

**Lev 19:37 Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: I am the LORD.**

**C. Laws of Penalties 20:1-27**

**1. The Penalty for Worshipping Molech..... 20:1-5**

**Lev 20:1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,**

**Lev 20:2 Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, Whosoever he be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth any of his seed unto Molech; he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones.**

**2. The Penalty for Consulting Spirits..... 20:6-8**

**Lev 20:6 And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.**

**3. The Penalty for Cursing Parents 20:9**

**Lev 20:9 For every one that curseth his father or his mother shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his blood shall be upon him.**

**4. The Penalty for Committing Sexual Sins..... 20:10-21**

**Lev 20:10 And the man that committeth adultery with another man's wife, even he that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.**

**5. The Purpose of the Laws of Sanctification of the People 20:22-27**

**Lev 20:26 And ye shall be holy unto me: for I the LORD am holy, and have severed you from other people, that ye should be mine.**

**II. The Laws of Sanctification for the Priesthood . . . 21:1-22:33**

**A. Prohibited Practices of the Priests . . . 21:1-15**

**1. Laws Concerning Priests 21:1-9**

**Lev 21:1 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people:**

**2. Laws Concerning the High Priest 21:10-15**

**Lev 21:15 Neither shall he profane his seed among his people: for I the LORD do sanctify him.**

**B. People Prohibited from the Priesthood.....  
21:16-24**

**Lev 21:16 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,**

**Lev 21:17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever he be of thy seed in their generations that hath any blemish, let him not approach to offer the bread of his God.**

**C. Things Prohibited of the Priesthood. .22:1-16**

**Lev 22:1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,**

**Lev 22:2 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not my holy name in those things which they hallow unto me: I am the LORD.**

**Lev 22:9 They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do sanctify them.**

**D. Sacrifices Prohibited of the Priesthood.....  
22:17-30**

**Lev 22:17 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,**

**Lev 22:18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, Whatsoever he be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his freewill offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt offering;**

**Lev 22:24 Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall ye make any offering thereof in your land.**

**E. The Purpose of the Laws of the Priesthood. .**

**.. 22:31-33**

**Lev 22:31 Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I am the LORD.**

**Lev 22:32 Neither shall ye profane my holy name; but I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I am the LORD which hallow you,**

**Lev 22:33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD.**

**III. The Laws of Sanctification in Worship..... 23:1-24:23**

**A. Laws of the Sanctified Feasts of Worship..... 23:1-44**

**1. The Weekly Sabbath 23:1-3**

**Lev 23:1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,**

**Lev 23:2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, even these are my feasts.**

**Lev 23:3 Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no work therein: it is the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.**

**2. Yearly Feasts 23:4-44**  
**a. Passover 23:4, 5**

**Lev 23:5** In the fourteenth day of the first month at even is the LORD'S passover.

**b. Unleavened Bread 23:6-8**

**Lev 23:6** And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.

**c. Firstfruits 23:9-14**

**Lev 23:9** And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

**Lev 23:10** Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest:

**d. Pentecost 23:15-22**

**Lev 23:15** And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete:

**Lev 23:16** Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a new meat offering unto the LORD.

**e. Trumpets 23:23-25**

**Lev 23:23** And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

**Lev 23:24** Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the



month, shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.

**f. Day of Atonement 23:26-32**

**Lev 23:26** And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

**Lev 23:27** Also on the tenth day of this seventh month there shall be a day of atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

**g. Tabernacles 23:33-44**

**Lev 23:33** And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

**Lev 23:34** Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The fifteenth day of this seventh month shall be the feast of tabernacles for seven days unto the LORD.

**B. Laws of the Sanctified Elements of Worship..... 24:1-9**

**1. Oil for the Lamps 24:1-4**

**Lev 24:1** And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

**Lev 24:2** Command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamps to burn continually.

**2. The Shewbread 24:5-9**

**Lev 24:5** And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve cakes thereof: two tenth deals shall be in one cake.

**Lev 24:6** And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, upon the pure table before the LORD.

**C. Law of the Sanctified Name of God..... 24:10-23**

**Lev 24:13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,**

**Lev 24:14 Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all that heard him lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.**

**Lev 24:15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God shall bear his sin.**

**IV. The Laws of Sanctification in the Land of Canaan..... 25:1-26:46**

**A. Laws of the Sanctification of the Land of Canaan..... 25:1-55**

**1. Law of the Sabbath Year 25:1-7**

**Lev 25:1 And the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying,**

**Lev 25:3 Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof;**

**Lev 25:4 But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.**

**2. Law of the Year of Jubilee 25:8-55**

**Lev 25:10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout all the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family.**

**B. Results of Obedience and Disobedience in the Land of Canaan..... 26:1-46**

**1. Basic Requirements of Obedience.. 26:1, 2**

**Lev 26:1 Ye shall make you no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a standing image, neither shall ye set up**

any image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I am the LORD your God.

Lev 26:2 Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I am the LORD.

## 2. Conditions and Results of Obedience..... 26:3-13

Lev 26:3 If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;

Lev 26:4 Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

Lev 26:12 And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people.

## 3. Conditions and Results of Disobedience..... 26:14-39

Lev 26:14 But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments;

Lev 26:16 I also will do this unto you; I will even appoint over you terror, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.

## 4. The Promise of Restoration 26:40-46

Lev 26:40 If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;

Lev 26:46 These are the statutes and judgments and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel in mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

## V. The Laws of Sanctification Through Vows.....

**A. The Special Consecrating of Acceptable Things..... 27:1-25**

**1. Consecration of Persons 27:1-8**

**Lev 27:1** And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

**Lev 27:2** Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall make a singular vow, the persons shall be for the LORD by thy estimation.

**2. Consecration of Animals 27:9-13**

**Lev 27:9** And if it be a beast, whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD, all that any man giveth of such unto the LORD shall be holy.

**3. Consecration of Houses 27:14, 15**

**Lev 27:14** And when a man shall sanctify his house to be holy unto the LORD, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.

**4. Consecration of Fields 27:16-25**

**Lev 27:16** And if a man shall sanctify unto the LORD some part of a field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: an homer of barley seed shall be valued at fifty shekels of silver.

**B. Things Excluded from Consecration..... 27:26-34**

**1. Firstborn Clean Animals 27:26, 27**

**Lev 27:26** Only the firstling of the beasts, which should be the LORD'S firstling, no man shall sanctify it; whether it be ox, or sheep: it is the LORD'S.

**2. Devoted Things 27:28, 29**

**Lev 27:28 Notwithstanding no devoted thing, that a man shall devote unto the LORD of all that he hath, both of man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing is most holy unto the LORD.**

### **3. Tithes 27:30-33**

**Lev 27:30 And all the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, is the LORD'S: it is holy unto the LORD.**

### **C. The Conclusion of Leviticus 27:34**

**Lev 27:34 These are the commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses for the children of Israel in mount Sinai.**

# **OUTLINE OF NUMBERS**

**Num 14:22** Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice; **Num 14:23** Surely they shall not see the land which I swear unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me see it:

**Num 20:12** And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed me not, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

## **Part One: The Preparation of the Old Generation to Inherit the Promised Land (1:1-10:10)**

### **I. The Organization of Israel..... 1:1-4:49**

#### **A. Organization of the People 1:1-2:34**

##### **1. The First Census of Israel 1:1-54**

**Num 1:1** And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

**Num 1:2** Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of their names, every male by their polls;

**Num 1:54** And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

##### **2. Arrangement of the Camp 2:1-34**

###### **a. On the East 2:1-9**

**Num 2:1 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,**

**Num 2:2 Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensign of their father's house: far off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch.**

**Num 2:3 And on the east side toward the rising of the sun shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch throughout their armies: and Nahshon the son of Amminadab shall be captain of the children of Judah.**

**b. On the South 2:10-16**

**Num 2:10 On the south side shall be the standard of the camp of Reuben according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben shall be Elizur the son of Shedeur.**

**c. On the Middle 2:17**

**Num 2:17 Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward with the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards.**

**d. On the West 2:18-24**

**Num 2:18 On the west side shall be the standard of the camp of Ephraim according to their armies: and the captain of the sons of Ephraim shall be Elishama the son of Ammihud.**

**e. On the North 2:25-31**

**Num 2:25 The standard of the camp of Dan shall be on the north side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan shall be Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.**

**f. The Camp Is Arranged 2:32-34**

**Num 2:34** And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses: so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

**B. Organization of the Priests 3:1-4:49**

**1. The Census of the Levites 3:1-39**

**a. The Family of Aaron 3:1-5**

**Num 3:2** And these are the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

**b. The Ministry of the Levites .... 3:6-13**

**Num 3:12** And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of all the firstborn that openeth the matrix among the children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine;

**Num 3:13** Because all the firstborn are mine; for on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in Israel, both man and beast: mine shall they be: I am the LORD.

**c. The Census Is Commanded . . . 3:14-20**

**Num 3:14** And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

**Num 3:15** Number the children of Levi after the house of their fathers, by their families: every male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them.

**d. The Census of Gershon 3:21-26**



**Num 3:21 Of Gershon was the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these are the families of the Gershonites.**

**e. The Census of Kohath 3:27-32**

**Num 3:27 And of Kohath was the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izecharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these are the families of the Kohathites.**

**f. The Census of Merari 3:33-37**

**Num 3:33 Of Merari was the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these are the families of Merari.**

**g. The Summary of the Census .. 3:38, 39**

**Num 3:39 All that were numbered of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, were twenty and two thousand.**

**2. The Substitution of the Levites for the Firstborn..... 3:40-51**

**Num 3:40 And the LORD said unto Moses, Number all the firstborn of the males of the children of Israel from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.**

**Num 3:41 And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I am the LORD) instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel.**

**3. The Ministry of the Levites 4:1-49**

**a. The Ministry of Kohath 4:1-20**

**Num 4:1 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,**

**Num 4:2 Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers,**

**Num 4:3 From thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.**

**b. The Ministry of Gershon 4:21-28**

**Num 4:21 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,**

**Num 4:22 Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, throughout the houses of their fathers, by their families;**

**Num 4:23 From thirty years old and upward until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in to perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.**

**c. The Ministry of Merari 4:29-33**

**Num 4:29 As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers;**

**Num 4:30 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the service, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.**

**d. The Census of the Working Levites.....  
4:34-49**

**Num 4:34 And Moses and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites**

after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

Num 4:35 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

## II. Sanctification of Israel..... 5:1-10:10

### A. Sanctification Through Separation 5:1-31

#### 1. Separation of Unclean Persons 5:1-4

Num 5:1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

Num 5:2 Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an issue, and whosoever is defiled by the dead:

#### 2. Separation in Restitution for Sin . . . 5:5-10

Num 5:5 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

Num 5:6 Speak unto the children of Israel, When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that person be guilty;

Num 5:7 Then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespass with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth part thereof, and give it unto him against whom he hath trespassed.

#### 3. Separation from Suspected Infidelity..... 5:11-31

Num 5:11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

Num 5:12 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man's wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him,

Num 5:15 Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth part

of an ephah of barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it is an offering of jealousy, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

**B. Sanctification Through the Nazarite Vow..... 6:1-**

27

**Num 6:1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,**

**Num 6:2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall separate themselves to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate themselves unto the LORD:**

**C. Sanctification Through Worship. . . . 7:1-9:14**

**1. Israel Gives Donations 7:1-89**

**Num 7:1 And it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them;**

**Num 7:2 That the princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers, who were the princes of the tribes, and were over them that were numbered, offered:**

**Num 7:3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.**

**2. The Levites Are Consecrated 8:1-26**

**Num 8:5 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,**

**Num 8:6 Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.**

**Num 8:21 And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes; and Aaron offered them as an**

offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.

**3. The Passover Is Celebrated 9:1-14**

**Num 9:1** And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

**Num 9:2** Let the children of Israel also keep the passover at his appointed season.

**D. Sanctification Through Divine Guidance.....**

**9:15-10:10**

**1. Guidance of the Cloud 9:15-23**

**Num 9:15** And on the day that the tabernacle was reared up the cloud covered the tabernacle, namely, the tent of the testimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

**2. Guidance of the Silver Trumpets. . 10:1-10**

**Num 10:1** And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

**Num 10:2** Make thee two trumpets of silver; of a whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

**Part Two: The Failure of the Old Generation to Inherit the Promised Land (10:11-25:18)**

**I. The Failure of Israel En Route to Kadesh..... 10:11-12:16**

**A. Israel Departs Mount Sinai 10:11-36**

**Num 10:11** And it came to pass on the twentieth day of the second month, in the second year, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.

**Num 10:12** And the children of Israel took their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran.

**B. Failure of the People 11:1-9**

**1. Israel Complains About Circumstances.....  
11:1-3**

**Num 11:1** And when the people complained, it displeased the LORD: and the LORD heard it; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt among them, and consumed them that were in the uttermost parts of the camp.

**2. Israel Complains About Food 11:4-9**

**Num 11:4** And the mixt multitude that was among them fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also wept again, and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat?

**C. Failure of Moses 11:10-15**

**1. Moses Complains About the People..... 11:10-13**

**Num 11:11** And Moses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me?

**2. Moses Complains About His Own Life.....  
11:14, 15**

**Num 11:14** I am not able to bear all this people alone, because it is too heavy for me.

**D. God Provides for Moses 11:16-30**

**Num 11:16** And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

**E. God Provides for the People 11:31-35**

**1. God Provides Quail 11:31, 32**

**Num 11:31** And there went forth a wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall by the camp, as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits high upon the face of the earth.

**2. God Sends Plagues 11:33-35**

**Num 11:33** And while the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague.

**F. Failure of Miriam and Aaron 12:1-16**

**1. Miriam and Aaron Rebel 12:1-3**

**Num 12:1** And Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for he had married an Ethiopian woman.

**2. Miriam Is Punished 12:4-10**

**Num 12:10** And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and, behold, Miriam became leprous, white as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, she was leprous.

**3. Moses Intercedes 12:11-13**

**Num 12:13 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee.**

#### **4. Miriam Is Restored 12:14-16**

**Num 12:14 And the LORD said unto Moses, If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her be shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received in again.**

## **II. The Climactic Failure of Israel at Kadesh..... 13:1-14:45**

### **A. Investigation of the Promised Land. . 13:1-33**

**Num 13:1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,**

**Num 13:2 Send thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them.**

**Num 13:25 And they returned from searching of the land after forty days.**

**Num 13:27 And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it.**

**Num 13:28 Nevertheless the people be strong that dwell in the land, and the cities are walled, and very great: and moreover we saw the children of Anak there.**

**Num 13:30 And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.**

**Num 13:31 But the men that went up with him said, We be not able to go up against the people; for they are stronger than we.**

### **B. Israel Rebels Against God 14:1-10**



**Num 14:2 And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would God we had died in this wilderness!**

**C. Moses Intercedes 14:11-19**

**Num 14:11 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them?**

**Num 14:12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation and mightier than they.**

**Num 14:13 And Moses said unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall hear it, (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them;)**

**Num 14:19 Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now.**

**D. God Judges Israel 14:20-38**

**1. Israel to Wander and Die 14:20-35**

**Num 14:20 And the LORD said, I have pardoned according to thy word:**

**Num 14:28 Say unto them, As truly as I live, saith the LORD, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you:**

**Num 14:29 Your carcases shall fall in this wilderness; and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me,**

**2. Spies Die Immediately 14:36-38**

**Num 14:36 And the men, which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to**

murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land,  
Num 14:37 Even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, died by the plague before the LORD.

**E. Israel Rebels Against the Judgment of God.....  
14:39-45**

**1. Moses Warns Israel 14:39-44**

Num 14:41 And Moses said, Wherefore now do ye transgress the commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper.

Num 14:42 Go not up, for the LORD is not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies.

Num 14:43 For the Amalekites and the Canaanites are there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you.

**2. Amalekites Defeat Israel. . . 14:45**

Num 14:45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and discomfited them, even unto Hormah.

**III. The Failure of Israel in the Wilderness. .15:1-19:22**

**A. Review of the Offerings 15:1-41**

**1. Offerings to Thank the Lord 15:1-21**

Num 15:1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

Num 15:2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,

Num 15:3 And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, or a sacrifice in performing a vow, or in a freewill offering, or in your solemn feasts, to make a sweet savour unto the LORD, of the herd, or of the flock:

## **2. Offerings for Unintentional Sins. . 15:22-29**

**Num 15:24** Then it shall be, if ought be committed by ignorance without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD, with his meat offering, and his drink offering, according to the manner, and one kid of the goats for a sin offering.

## **3. No Offering for Intentional Sins 15:30-36**

**Num 15:30** But the soul that doeth ought presumptuously, whether he be born in the land, or a stranger, the same reproacheth the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

## **4. The Tassel on the Garment 15:37-41**

**Num 15:37** And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

**Num 15:38** Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue:

**Num 15:39** And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring:

## **B. Rebellion of Korah 16:1-40**

**1. Korah Rebels Against Moses and Aaron.....  
16:1-14**

**Num 16:1** Now Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took men:

**Num 16:2** And they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, famous in the congregation, men of renown:

**Num 16:3** And they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the congregation are holy, every one of them, and the LORD is among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the congregation of the LORD?

## **2. God Judges Korah 16:15-40**

**Num 16:15** And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, Respect not thou their offering: I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

**Num 16:31** And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that was under them:

**Num 16:32** And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that appertained unto Korah, and all their goods.

## **C. Rebellion of Israel Against Moses and Aaron..... 16:41-50**

### **1. Israel Rebels Against Moses and Aaron..... 16:41**

**Num 16:41** But on the morrow all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

### **2. God Judges Israel 16:42-50**

**Num 16:44** And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

**Num 16:45** Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment. And they fell

upon their faces.

**D. Role of the Priesthood 17:1-19:22**

**1. Confirmation of the Divine Call . . 17:1-13**

**Num 17:1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,**

**Num 17:2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of every one of them a rod according to the house of their fathers, of all their princes according to the house of their fathers twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon his rod.**

**Num 17:5 And it shall come to pass, that the man's rod, whom I shall choose, shall blossom: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, whereby they murmur against you.**

**2. Remuneration of the Priesthood. . . 18:1-32**

**Num 18:1 And the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons and thy father's house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.**

**Num 18:24 But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer as an heave offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.**

**3. Purification of the Red Heifer .... 19:1-22**

**Num 19:1 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,**

**Num 19:2 This is the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein is no blemish, and upon which never came yoke:**

**Num 19:3 And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her forth without the camp, and one shall slay her before his face:**

**IV. The Failure of Israel En Route to Moab..... 20:1-25:18**

**A. Miriam Dies 20:1**

**Num 20:1 Then came the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin in the first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.**

**B. Moses and Aaron Fail 20:2-13**

**1. The Sin of Israel 20:2-6**

**Num 20:2 And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.**

**Num 20:3 And the people chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died when our brethren died before the LORD!**

**2. The Command of God 20:7, 8**

**Num 20:7 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
Num 20:8 Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together; thou, and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes; and it shall give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink.**

**3. The Sin of Moses 20:9-13**

**Num 20:9 And Moses took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.**

**Num 20:11 And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the water came out**

abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts also.

### **C. Edom Refuses Passage 20:14-21**

**Num 20:14** And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom, Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travail that hath befallen us:

**Num 20:18** And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.

### **D. Aaron Dies 20:22-29**

**Num 20:23** And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying,

**Num 20:24** Aaron shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my word at the water of Meribah.

### **E. Israel's Victory over the Canaanites. . . 21:1-3**

**Num 21:3** And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place Hormah.

### **F. The Failure of Israel 21:4-9**

#### **1. Israel Complains..... 21:4, 5**

**Num 21:5** And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, neither is there any water; and our soul loatheth this light bread.

#### **2. God Judges with Serpents 21:6**

**Num 21:6** And the LORD sent fiery serpents among the

people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died.

### 3. The Brass Serpent 21:7-9

Num 21:8 And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

### G. Journey to Moab..... 21:10-20

Num 21:10 And the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in Oboth.

#### Num 21:20

And from Bamoth in the valley, that is in the country of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, which looketh toward Jeshimon.

### H. Israel's Victory over the Amorites .. 21:21-32

Num 21:25 And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the villages thereof.

### I. Israel's Victory over Bashan..... 21:33-35

Num 21:33 And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battle at Edrei.

Num 21:34 And the LORD said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

### J. Failure with the Moabites..... 22:1-25:18

#### 1. Balaam Is Sought by Balak 22:1-40

Num 22:4 And Moab said unto the elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all that are round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor



was king of the Moabites at that time.

**Num 22:5** He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor to Pethor, which is by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the face of the earth, and they abide over against me:

**Num 22:6** Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people; for they are too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, that we may smite them, and that I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest is blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed.

**Num 22:12** And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people: for they are blessed.

## **2. Balaam Blesses Israel 22:41-24:25**

### **a. The First Oracle of Balaam..**

**..22:41-23:12**

**Num 23:5** And the LORD put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.

**Num 23:7** And he took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the east, saying, Come, curse me Jacob, and come, defy Israel.

**Num 23:8** How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I defy, whom the LORD hath not defied?

### **b. The Second Oracle of Balaam 23:13-26**

**Num 23:13** And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.

**Num 23:16** And the LORD met Balaam, and put a word

**in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Balak, and say thus.**

**Num 23:18 And he took up his parable, and said, Rise up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:**

**Num 23:19 God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?**

**Num 23:20 Behold, I have received commandment to bless: and he hath blessed; and I cannot reverse it.**

**c. The Third Oracle of Balaam..... 23:27-24:13**

**Num 23:27 And Balak said unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will please God that thou mayest curse me them from thence.**

**Num 24:2 And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israel abiding in his tents according to their tribes; and the spirit of God came upon him.**

**Num 24:3 And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said:**

**Num 24:4 He hath said, which heard the words of God, which saw the vision of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but having his eyes open:**

**Num 24:5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, and thy tabernacles, O Israel!**

**d. The Fourth Oracle of Balaam 24:14-25**

**Num 24:15 And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said:**

**Num 24:16** He hath said, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the most High, which saw the vision of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but having his eyes open:

**Num 24:17** I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and shall smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.

**Num 24:25** And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place: and Balak also went his way.

### **3. The Sin of Israel with the Moabites..... 25:1-**

**18**

#### **a. Israel Commits Harlotry 25:1, 2**

**Num 25:1** And Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

**Num 25:2** And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

#### **b. Phinehas Stays the Plague 25:3-15**

**Num 25:3** And Israel joined himself unto Baalpeor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel.

**Num 25:6** And, behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who were weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

**Num 25:7** And when Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, he rose up from among the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;

**Num 25:8** And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel,

and the woman through her belly. So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.

**c. Israel to Destroy Moab 25:16-18**

**Num 25:16** And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
**Num 25:17** Vex the Midianites, and smite them:

**Part Three: The Preparation of the New Generation to Inherit the Promised Land (26:1-36:13)**

**The New Generation (26—36):** When the transition to the new generation is complete, the people move to the plains of Moab, directly east of the Promised Land (22:1). Before they can enter the land they must wait until all is ready. Here they receive new instructions, a new census is taken, Joshua is appointed as Moses' successor, and some of the people settle in the Transjordan.

Numbers records two generations (1—14 and 21—36), two numberings (1 and 26), two journeyings (10—14 and 21—27), and two sets of instructions (5—9 and 28—36). It illustrates both the kindness and severity of God (Rom. 11:22) and teaches that God's people can move forward only as they trust and depend on Him.

**I. The Reorganization of Israel..... 26:1-27:23**

**A. The Second Census 26:1-51**

**Num 26:1** And it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,

**Num 26:2** Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers' house, all that are able to go to war in Israel.

**Num 26:51** These were the numbered of the children of

**Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.**

**B. Method for Dividing the Land 26:52-56**

**Num 26:52 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,**

**Num 26:53 Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names.**

**Num 26:54 To many thou shalt give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given according to those that were numbered of him.**

**C. Exceptions for Dividing the Land..... 26:57-27:11**

**1. The Levites Have No Inheritance 26:57-62**

**Num 26:57 And these are they that were numbered of the Levites after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.**

**Num 26:62 And those that were numbered of them were twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and upward: for they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.**

**2. The Old Generation Has No Inheritance..... 26:63-65**

**Num 26:64 But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.**

**3. The Special Laws of Inheritance.. 27:1-11**

**Num 27:1 Then came the daughters of Zelophehad, the**

son of Hopher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these are the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

Num 27:6 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

Num 27:7 The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.

D. Appointment of Israel's New Leader..... 27:12-

23

1. Moses Is Set Aside 27:12-14

Num 27:12 And the LORD said unto Moses, Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel.

2. Joshua Is Appointed 27:15-23

Num 27:18 And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the spirit, and lay thine hand upon him;

Num 27:19 And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and give him a charge in their sight.

II. The Regulations of Offerings and Vows..... 28:1-30:16

A. The Regulations of Sacrifices 28:1-29:40

1. Daily Offering 28:1-8

Num 28:1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

Num 28:2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, and my bread for my sacrifices made by fire, for a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer

unto me in their due season.

**Num 28:4** The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer at even;

**2. Weekly Offering 28:9, 10**

**Num 28:9** And on the sabbath day two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth deals of flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, and the drink offering thereof:

**3. Monthly Offering 28:11-15**

**Num 28:11** And in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot;

**4. Yearly Offering 28:16-29:40**

**a. Passover 28:16**

**Num 28:16** And in the fourteenth day of the first month is the passover of the LORD.

**b. Unleavened Bread 28:17-25**

**Num 28:17** And in the fifteenth day of this month is the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

**c. Firstfruits 28:26-31**

**Num 28:26** Also in the day of the firstfruits, when ye bring a new meat offering unto the LORD, after your weeks be out, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work:

**d. Trumpets 29:1-6**

**Num 29:1** And in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: it is a day of blowing the

**trumpets unto you.**

**e. Atonement 29:7-11**

**Num 29:7 And ye shall have on the tenth day of this seventh month an holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work therein:**

**Num 29:11 One kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the sin offering of atonement, and the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering of it, and their drink offerings.**

**f. Tabernacles 29:12-40**

**Num 29:12 And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days:**

**B. The Regulations of Vows 30:1-16**

**Num 30:1 And Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes concerning the children of Israel, saying, This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded.**

**Num 30:2 If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.**

**Num 30:16 These are the statutes, which the LORD commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, being yet in her youth in her father's house.**

**III. The Conquest and Division of Israel. . . . 31:1-36:13**

**A. Victory over Midian 31:1-54**

**1. Destruction of the Midianites 31:1-18**

**Num 31:1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,**

**Num 31:2 Avenge the children of Israel of the**



**Midianites: afterward shalt thou be gathered unto thy people.**

**2. Purification of Israel 31:19-24**

**Num 31:21 And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battle, This is the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moses;**

**Num 31:24 And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.**

**3. Distribution of the Spoils 31:25-54**

**Num 31:25 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,**

**Num 31:26 Take the sum of the prey that was taken, both of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation:**

**Num 31:27 And divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation:**

**B. Division of the Land East of Jordan 32:1-42**

**Num 32:1 Now the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place was a place for cattle;**

**Num 32:2 The children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying,**

**Num 32:4 Even the country which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, is a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle:**

**Num 32:5 Wherefore, said they, if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a**

possession, and bring us not over Jordan.

**Num 32:20** And Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,

**Num 32:21** And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him,

**Num 32:22** And the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before the LORD, and before Israel; and this land shall be your possession before the LORD.

**C. The Summary of Israel's Journeys ... 33:1-49**

**1. From Egypt to Sinai 33:1-15**

**Num 33:2** And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the commandment of the LORD: and these are their journeys according to their goings out.

**2. From Sinai to Kadesh 33:16, 17**

**Num 33:16** And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched at Kibrothhattaavah.

**Num 33:17** And they departed from Kibrothhattaavah, and encamped at Hazeroth.

**3. The Wilderness Wanderings 33:18-36**

**Num 33:18** And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah.

**4. From Kadesh to Moab 33:37-49**

**Num 33:37** And they removed from Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

**D. Division of the Land West of Jordan..... 33:50-34:29**

**1. Instructions for Conquering Canaan..... 33:50-**

**Num 33:50** And the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying,

**Num 33:51** Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye are passed over Jordan into the land of Canaan;

**Num 33:52** Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places:

**Num 33:54** And ye shall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families: and to the more ye shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall give the less inheritance: every man's inheritance shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit.

## **2. Boundaries of Canaan 34:1-15**

### **a. The South 34:1-5**

**Num 34:1** And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

**Num 34:2** Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan; (this is the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, even the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof:)

**Num 34:3** Then your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the coast of Edom, and your south border shall be the outmost coast of the salt sea eastward:

### **b. The West 34:6**

**Num 34:6** And as for the western border, ye shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your

**west border.**

**c. The North 34:7-9**

**Num 34:7 And this shall be your north border: from the great sea ye shall point out for you mount Hor:**

**d. The East 34:10-15**

**Num 34:10 And ye shall point out your east border from Hazarenan to Shepham:**

**3. Officials for Dividing Canaan 34:16-29**

**Num 34:16 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,**

**Num 34:17 These are the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you: Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.**

**Num 34:29 These are they whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.**

**E. Special Cities in Canaan 35:1-34**

**1. Cities for the Levites 35:1-8**

**Num 35:1 And the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying,**

**Num 35:2 Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and ye shall give also unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them.**

**2. Cities of Refuge 35:9-34**

**Num 35:9 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,**

**Num 35:10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come over Jordan into the land of Canaan;**

**Num 35:11 Then ye shall appoint you cities to be cities**

of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither, which killeth any person at unawares.

Num 35:34 Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

F. Special Problems of Inheritance in Canaan. .  
.36:1-13

Num 36:5 And Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath said well.

Num 36:6 This is the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them marry to whom they think best; only to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry.

Num 36:13 These are the commandments and the judgments, which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses unto the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho.

## OUTLINE OF DEUTERONOMY

Deu 10:12 And now, Israel, what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul, Deu 10:13 To keep the commandments of the LORD,

**and his statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good?**

**Deu 30:19 I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live: Deu**

**30:20 That thou mayest love the LORD thy God, and that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him: for he is thy life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.**

## **Part One: Moses' First Sermon: "What God Has Done for Israel" (1:1-4:43)**

### **I. The Preamble of the Covenant..... 1:1-5**

**Deu 1:3 And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first day of the month, that Moses spake unto the children of Israel, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;**

### **II. The Review of God's Acts for Israel . . 1:6-4:43**

#### **A. From Mount Sinai to Kadesh 1:6-18**

**Deu 1:6 The LORD our God spake unto us in Horeb, saying, Ye have dwelt long enough in this mount:**

**Deu 1:7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto all the places nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the south, and by the sea side, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates.**

#### **B. At Kadesh 1:19-46**

**Deu 1:19 And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderness, which ye saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God**

**commanded us; and we came to Kadeshbarnea.**

**C. From Kadesh to Moab 2:1-23**

**1. "Meddle Not with Edom" 2:1-8**

**Deu 2:1 Then we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea, as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount Seir many days.**

**Deu 2:2 And the LORD spake unto me, saying,**

**Deu 2:4 And command thou the people, saying, Ye are to pass through the coast of your brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir; and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore:**

**Deu 2:5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as a foot breadth; because I have given mount Seir unto Esau for a possession.**

**2. "Distress Not Moab".. .. 2:9-15**

**Deu 2:9 And the LORD said unto me, Distress not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land for a possession; because I have given Ar unto the children of Lot for a possession.**

**3. "Distress Not Ammon"..... 2:16-23**

**Deu 2:17 That the LORD spake unto me, saying,**

**Deu 2:19 And when thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon any possession; because I have given it unto the children of Lot for a possession.**

**D. Conquest of East Jordan 2:24-3:29**

**1. The Conquest of Sihon 2:24-37**

**Deu 2:24 Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thine hand Sihon**

the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land: begin to possess it, and contend with him in battle.

## **2. The Conquest of Og 3:1-11**

**Deu 3:1** Then we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei.

**Deu 3:2** And the LORD said unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

## **3. Land Is Granted to Two-and-a-Half Tribes..... 3:12-20**

**Deu 3:12** And this land, which we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which is by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites.

**Deu 3:13** And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, being the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.

## **E. Transition of Leadership 3:21-29**

**Deu 3:28** But charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.

## **F. Summary of the Covenant 4:1-43**

**Deu 4:1** Now therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes and unto the judgments, which I teach you, for to do them, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.



## **Part Two: Moses' Second Sermon: "What God Expects of Israel" (4:44-26:19)**

### **I. The Introduction to the Law of God . . . 4:44-49**

**Deu 4:44** And this is the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:

### **II. The Exposition of the Decalogue----- 5:1-11:32**

#### **A. The Covenant of the Great King 5:1-33**

##### **1. Setting of the Covenant 5:1-5**

**Deu 5:2** The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

**Deu 5:3** The LORD made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, even us, who are all of us here alive this day.

##### **2. Commandments of the Covenant .. 5:6-21**

**Deu 5:6** I am the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

**Deu 5:7** Thou shalt have none other gods before me.

##### **3. Response of Israel 5:22-27**

**Deu 5:24** And ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he liveth.

**Deu 5:27** Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God shall say: and speak thou unto us all that the LORD our God shall speak unto thee; and we will hear it, and do it.

##### **4. Response of God 5:28-33**

**Deu 5:28** And the LORD heard the voice of your words,

when ye spake unto me; and the LORD said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: they have well said all that they have spoken.

**B. The Command to Teach the Law 6:1-25**

**Deu 6:1** Now these are the commandments, the statutes, and the judgments, which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go to possess it:

**C. The Command to Conquer Canaan. . . 7:1-26**

**Deu 7:1** When the LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou;

**Deu 7:2** And when the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee; thou shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them; thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them:

**D. The Command to Remember the Lord..... 8:1-20**

**Deu 8:2** And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no.

**E. The Commands About Self-Righteousness.....  
9:1-10:11**

**1. Moses Rehearses Israel's Rebellion. . 9:1-29**

**Deu 9:7** Remember, and forget not, how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness:

from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the LORD.

**2. Moses Rehearses God's Mercy. . . . 10:1-11**

**Deu 10:10** And I stayed in the mount, according to the first time, forty days and forty nights; and the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also, and the LORD would not destroy thee.

**F. The Commands Regarding Blessings and Cursings..... 10:12-11:32**

**1. Love God 10:12-22**

**Deu 10:12** And now, Israel, what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul,

**2. Study and Obey the Commands .. 11:1-21**

**Deu 11:1** Therefore thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments, always.

**3. Victory Depends upon Obedience 11:22-32**

**Deu 11:22** For if ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you, to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;

**Deu 11:23** Then will the LORD drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves.

**III. The Exposition of the Additional Laws..... 12:1-26:19**

**A. The Exposition of the Ceremonial Laws..... 12:1-**

1. Law of the Central Sanctuary 12:1-28

Deu 12:2 Ye shall utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree:

Deu 12:5 But unto the place which the LORD your God shall choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, even unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come:

2. Law of Idolatry 12:29-13:18

Deu 12:29 When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their land;

Deu 12:30 Take heed to thyself that thou be not snared by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

3. Law of Food 14:1-21

Deu 14:3 Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

4. Law of the Tithes . . . 14:22-29

Deu 14:22 Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

5. Law of the Debts 15:1-11

Deu 15:1 At the end of every seven years thou shalt make a release.

Deu 15:2 And this is the manner of the release: Every creditor that lendeth ought unto his neighbour shall release

it; he shall not exact it of his neighbour, or of his brother; because it is called the LORD'S release.

**6. Law of the Slaves 15:12-18**

**Deu 15:12** And if thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee.

**Deu 15:13** And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty:

**7. Law of Firstlings 15:19-23**

**Deu 15:19** All the firstling males that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.

**8. Law of the Feasts 16:1-17**

**Deu 16:16** Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and they shall not appear before the LORD empty:

**B. The Exposition of the Civil Laws..... 16:18-20:20**

**1. Law of the Administration of the Judges..... 16:18-17:13**

**Deu 16:18** Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment.

**2. Law of the Administration of the King..... 17:14-20**

**Deu 17:14** When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that are about me;

**3. Law of the Administration of the Priest and Prophet..... 18:1-22**

**Deu 18:1** The priests the Levites, and all the tribe of Levi, shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

**Deu 18:2** Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD is their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

**4. Cities of Refuge 19:1-14**

**Deu 19:2** Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

**Deu 19:3** Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

**5. Law of Witnesses 19:15-21**

**Deu 19:15** One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.

**6. Law of Warfare 20:1-20**

**Deu 20:2** And it shall be, when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people,

**Deu 20:3** And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye

**approach this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your hearts faint, fear not, and do not tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them;**

**Deu 20:4 For the LORD your God is he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.**

**C. The Exposition of the Social Laws..... 21:1-26:19**

**1. Law of Unknown Murder 21:1-9**

**Deu 21:1 If one be found slain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, and it be not known who hath slain him:**

**Deu 21:6 And all the elders of that city, that are next unto the slain man, shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley:**

**Deu 21:7 And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen it.**

**2. Law of the Family 21:10-22:30**

**a. Law of Marriage 21:10-17**

**Deu 21:10 When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive,**

**Deu 21:11 And seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife;**

**Deu 21:12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house; and she shall shave her head, and pare her nails;**

**Deu 21:13 And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and bewail her father and her mother a full month: and**

after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

**b. Law of the Rebellious Son ... 21:18-23**

**Deu 21:18** If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and that, when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them:

**Deu 21:19** Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place;

**c. Law of the Brother's Property . . 22:1-4**

**Deu 22:1** Thou shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.

**d. Law of Separation 22:5-12**

**Deu 22:5** The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for all that do so are abomination unto the LORD thy God.

**e. Law of Marriage 22:13-30**

**Deu 22:13** If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her,

**Deu 22:14** And give occasions of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:

**Deu 22:15** Then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth the tokens of the damsel's virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate:



**3. Law of Acceptance into the Congregation..... 23:1-23**

**Deu 23:3 An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:**

**Deu 23:4 Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.**

**Deu 23:7 Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; for he is thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian; because thou wast a stranger in his land.**

**4. Laws for Harmony in the Nation..... 23:24-25:19**

**Deu 24:17 Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, nor of the fatherless; nor take a widow's raiment to pledge:**

**Deu 24:18 But thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.**

**5. Law of the Tithe 26:1-15**

**Deu 26:12 When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase the third year, which is the year of tithing, and hast given it unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled;**

**Deu 26:13 Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of mine house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto**

the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten them:

**6. Vow of Israel and of God . . . . 26:16-19**

**Deu 26:17** Thou hast avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice:

**Deu 26:18** And the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that thou shouldest keep all his commandments;

### **Part Three: Moses' Third Sermon: "What God Will Do for Israel" (27:1-30:20)**

#### **I. The Ratification of the Covenant in Canaan 27:1-28:68**

##### **A. Erection of the Altar 27:1-8**

**Deu 27:6** Thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God:

**Deu 27:8** And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly.

##### **B. Admonition to Obey the Law 27:9, 10**

**Deu 27:9** And Moses and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and hearken, O Israel; this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

**Deu 27:10** Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day.

## **C. Proclamation of the Curses 27:11-26**

**Deu 27:11** And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,

**Deu 27:26** Cursed be he that confirmeth not all the words of this law to do them. And all the people shall say, Amen.

## **D. Warnings of the Covenant 28:1-68**

### **1. Promised Blessings for Obedience 28:1-14**

**Deu 28:2** And all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

### **2. Promised Curses for Disobedience..... 28:15-68**

**Deu 28:15** But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee:

## **II. The Institution of the Palestinian Covenant..... 29:1-30:20**

### **A. The Covenant Is Based on the Power of God..... 29:1-9**

**Deu 29:1** These are the words of the covenant, which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, beside the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

**Deu 29:2** And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;

**Deu 29:9** Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do

**them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.**

**B. Parties of the Covenant 29:10-15**

**Deu 29:14 Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath;**

**Deu 29:15 But with him that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, and also with him that is not here with us this day:**

**C. Warnings of the Covenant 29:16-30:10**

**1. Scattering of Israel 29:16-29**

**Deu 29:18 Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go and serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood;**

**Deu 29:20 The LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD shall blot out his name from under heaven.**

**Deu 29:21 And the LORD shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in this book of the law:**

**2. Restoration of Israel.. .. 30:1-10**

**Deu 30:1 And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,**

**D. Ratification of the Palestinian Covenant.....30:11-20**

**Deu 30:19**

I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:

**III. The Transition of the Covenant Mediator..... 31:1-**

**34:12**

**A. Moses Charges Joshua and Israel .... 31:1-13**

**Deu 31:7** And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

**B. God Charges Israel 31:14-21**

**Deu 31:14** And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present yourselves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

**Deu 31:19** Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel.

**C. The Book of the Law Is Deposited..... 31:22-30**

**Deu 31:24** And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished,

**Deu 31:26** Take this book of the law, and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee.

**D. The Song of Moses 32:1-47**

**Deu 32:1** Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

## **E. The Death of Moses 32:48-34:12**

### **1. Moses Is Ordered to Mount Nebo..... 32:48-52**

**Deu 32:48** And the LORD spake unto Moses that selfsame day, saying,

**Deu 32:49** Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, unto mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, that is over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession:

### **2. Moses Blesses the Tribes 33:1-29**

**Deu 33:1** And this is the blessing, wherewith Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

**Deu 33:29** Happy art thou, O Israel: who is like unto thee, O people saved by the LORD, the shield of thy help, and who is the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies shall be found liars unto thee; and thou shalt tread upon their high places.

### **3. Moses Views the Promised Land. . . 34:1-4**

**Deu 34:1** And Moses went up from the plains of Moab unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that is over against Jericho. And the LORD shewed him all the land of Gilead, unto Dan,

### **4. Moses Dies and Is Mourned 34:5-8**

**Deu 34:5** So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

**Deu 34:8** And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days: so the days of weeping and mourning for Moses were ended.

### **5. Moses Is Replaced by Joshua 34:9**

**Deu 34:9** And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom; for Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses.

**6. Moses Is Extolled in Israel. . . . 34:10-12**

**Deu 34:10** And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face,

**Deu 34:11** In all the signs and the wonders, which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,

**Deu 34:12** And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.

## **OUTLINE OF JOSHUA**

**Jos 1:8** This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.

**Jos 11:23** So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD said unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land rested from war.

**Part One: The Conquest of Canaan (1:1-13:7)**

**I. Israel Is Prepared for the Conquest. . . 1:1-5:15**

## **A. Joshua Replaces Moses 1:1-18**

### **1. Joshua Is Commissioned by God... 1:1-9**

**Jos 1:1** Now after the death of Moses the servant of the LORD it came to pass, that the LORD spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' minister, saying,

**Jos 1:2** Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, even to the children of Israel.

### **2. Joshua Commands Israel 1:10-15**

**a. Joshua Commands the Tribes West of the Jordan..... 1:10, 11**

**Jos 1:10** Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

**Jos 1:11** Pass through the host, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for within three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land, which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.

**b. Joshua Commands the Tribes East of the Jordan..... 1:12-15**

**Jos 1:12** And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,

**Jos 1:13** Remember the word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land.

### **3. Joshua Is Accepted by Israel 1:16-18**

**Jos 1:16** And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou



sendest us, we will go.

**B. Joshua Prepares Israel Militarily .... 2:1-5:1**

**1. Joshua Spies Canaan 2:1-24**

**a. The Faith of Rahab 2:1-21**

**Jos 2:1** And Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho. And they went, and came into an harlot's house, named Rahab, and lodged there.

**Jos 2:9** And she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land faint because of you.

**b. The Faith of the Spies 2:22-24**

**Jos 2:24** And they said unto Joshua, Truly the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do faint because of us.

**2. Joshua Leads Israel into Canaan..... 3:1-5:1**

**a. The Miraculous Crossing of the Jordan.....  
3:1-17**

**Jos 3:3** And they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it.

**Jos 3:17** And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

**b. The Memorial of the Crossing . . 4:1-24**

**Jos 4:8** And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

**Jos 4:9** And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day.

**c. The Canaanites Fear Israel 5:1**

**Jos 5:1** And it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites, which were on the side of Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which were by the sea, heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, until we were passed over; that their heart melted, neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

**C. Joshua Prepares Israel Spiritually 5:2-12**

**1. Circumcision Is Practiced 5:2-9**

**Jos 5:2** At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.

**2. Passover Is Celebrated 5:10, 11**

**Jos 5:10** And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of Jericho.

**3. From Manna to Corn 5:12**

**Jos 5:12** And the manna ceased on the morrow after

they had eaten of the old corn of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

#### **D. The Captain of the Lord Appears . . . 5:13-15**

**Jos 5:13** And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries?

**Jos 5:14** And he said, Nay; but as captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant?

**Jos 5:15** And the captain of the LORD'S host said unto Joshua, Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest is holy. And Joshua did so.

## **II. The Conquest of Canaan by Israel----- 6:1-13:7**

### **A. Conquest of Central Canaan 6:1-8:35**

#### **1. Victory at Jericho 6:1-27**

**Jos 6:2** And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, and the mighty men of valour.

**Jos 6:20** So the people shouted when the priests blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.

#### **2. Defeat at Ai 7:1-26**

**Jos 7:1** But the children of Israel committed a trespass

**in the accursed thing: for Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel.**

**Jos 7:4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men: and they fled before the men of Ai.**

### **3. Victory at Ai 8:1-29**

**Jos 8:1 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land:**

**Jos 8:2 And thou shalt do to Ai and her king as thou didst unto Jericho and her king: only the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves: lay thee an ambush for the city behind it.**

### **4. Result of the Victories 8:30-35**

#### **a. Israel Worships the Lord 8:30, 31**

**Jos 8:30 Then Joshua built an altar unto the LORD God of Israel in mount Ebal,**

**Jos 8:31 As Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up any iron: and they offered thereon burnt offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace offerings.**

#### **b. Israel Renews the Covenant ... 8:32-35**

**Jos 8:32 And he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.**

**Jos 8:35 There was not a word of all that Moses**

commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that were conversant among them.

## **B. Conquest of Southern Canaan .... 9:1-10:43**

### **1. Failure with the Gibeonites 9:1-27**

**Jos 9:3** And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,

**Jos 9:6** And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with us.

**Jos 9:15** And Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation swore unto them.

### **2. Victory over the Amorites 10:1-43**

**Jos 10:6** And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us.

**Jos 10:8** And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee.

**Jos 10:40** So Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel commanded.

## **C. Conquest of Northern Canaan 11:1-15**

**Jos 11:1** And it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had

heard those things, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph,

Jos 11:2 And to the kings that were on the north of the mountains, and of the plains south of Chinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor on the west,

Jos 11:3 And to the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, and to the Hivite under Hermon in the land of Mizpeh.

Jos 11:4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that is upon the sea shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

Jos 11:5 And when all these kings were met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

Jos 11:6 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.

D. Conquest of Canaan Is Summarized..... 11:16-12:24

1. The Summary of Conquered Territory..... 11:16-23

Jos 11:23 So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD said unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land rested from war.

2. The Summary of Conquered Kings..... 12:1-24  
a. Kings Are Conquered by Moses 12:1-6

Jos 12:1 Now these are the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land

on the other side Jordan toward the rising of the sun, from the river Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east:

**b. Kings Are Conquered by Joshua..... 12:7-24**

**Jos 12:7** And these are the kings of the country which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan on the west, from Baalgad in the valley of Lebanon even unto the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir; which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel for a possession according to their divisions;

**E. Unconquered Parts of Canaan 13:1-7**

**Jos 13:1** Now Joshua was old and stricken in years; and the LORD said unto him, Thou art old and stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land to be possessed.

**Part Two: The Settlement in Canaan (13:8 - 24:33)**

**I. The Settlement East of the Jordan.....13:8-33**

**A. Geographical Boundaries 13:8-13**

**Jos 13:13** Nevertheless the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.

**B. Tribal Boundaries 13:14-23**

**1. Boundaries of Levi 13:14**

**Jos 13:14** Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance; the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire are their inheritance, as he said unto them.

**2. Boundaries of Reuben 13:15-23**

**Jos 13:15** And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben inheritance according to their families.

**3. Boundaries of Gad 13:24-28**

**Jos 13:24** And Moses gave inheritance unto the tribe of Gad, even unto the children of Gad according to their families.

**4. Boundaries of the Half Tribe of Manasseh..... 13:29-33**

**Jos 13:29** And Moses gave inheritance unto the half tribe of Manasseh: and this was the possession of the half tribe of the children of Manasseh by their families.

**II. The Settlement West of the Jordan..... 14:1-19:51**

**A. The First Settlement Done at Gilgal..... 14:1-17:18**

**1. Method of Setting Tribal Boundaries..... 14:1-5**

**Jos 14:2** By lot was their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and for the half tribe.

**2. Boundaries of Judah 14:6-15:63**

**a. Boundaries of Caleb 14:6-15**

**Jos 14:6** Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the LORD said unto Moses the man of God concerning me and thee in Kadeshbarnea.

**Jos 14:13** And Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh Hebron for an inheritance.

**b. Boundaries of the Remainder of Judah..... 15:1-63**

**Jos 15:1** This then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families; even to the border of Edom the wilderness of Zin southward was the uttermost part of the south coast.



**3. Boundaries of the Tribes of Joseph..... 16:1-17:18**

**a. Boundaries of Joseph 16:1-4**

**Jos 16:1** And the lot of the children of Joseph fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Bethel,

**b. Boundaries of Ephraim 16:5-10**

**Jos 16:5** And the border of the children of Ephraim according to their families was thus: even the border of their inheritance on the east side was Atarothaddar, unto Bethhoron the upper;

**c. Boundaries of the Half Tribe of Manasseh. ..17:1-18**

**Jos 17:1** There was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; for he was the firstborn of Joseph; to wit, for Machir the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead: because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan.

**B. The Second Settlement Done at Shiloh..... 18:1-19:51**

**1. The Remaining Tribes Move to Shiloh..... 18:1**

**Jos 18:1** And the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there. And the land was subdued before them.

**2. New Method of Setting Tribal Boundaries..... 18:2-10**

**Jos 18:10** And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before

**the LORD: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions.**

**3. Boundaries of Benjamin 18:11-28**

**Jos 18:11 And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph.**

**4. Boundaries of Simeon 19:1-9**

**Jos 19:1 And the second lot came forth to Simeon, even for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.**

**5. Boundaries of Zebulun 19:10-16**

**Jos 19:10 And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid:**

**6. Boundaries of Issachar 19:17-23**

**Jos 19:17 And the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of Issachar according to their families.**

**7. Boundaries of Asher 19:24-31**

**Jos 19:24 And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families.**

**8. Boundaries of Naphtali 19:32-39**

**Jos 19:32 The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, even for the children of Naphtali according to their families.**

**9. Boundaries of Dan 19:40-48**

**Jos 19:40** And the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families.

**10. Boundaries of Joshua..... 19:49-51**

**Jos 19:49** When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun among them:

**III. The Settlement of the Religious Community..... 20:1-21:45**

**A. Six Cities of Refuge 20:1-9**

**Jos 20:1** The LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying,

**Jos 20:2** Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:

**Jos 20:3** That the slayer that killeth any person unawares and unwittingly may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

**B. Selection of the Levitical Cities 21:1-42**

**1. The Families to Be Assigned Cities 21:1-7**

**Jos 21:3** And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, at the commandment of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs.

**2. Cities for the Kohathites 21:8-26**

**Jos 21:8** And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

**Jos 21:9** And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are here mentioned by name,

**Jos 21:10** Which the children of Aaron, being of the families of the Kohathites, who were of the children of

**Levi, had: for theirs was the first lot.**

**3. Cities for the Gershonites 21:27-33**

**Jos 21:27 And unto the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of the other half tribe of Manasseh they gave Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Beeshterah with her suburbs; two cities.**

**4. Cities for the Merarites 21:34-42**

**Jos 21:34 And unto the families of the children of Merari, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs,**  
**C. The Settlement of Israel Is Completed..... 21:43-**

**45**

**Jos 21:43 And the LORD gave unto Israel all the land which he sware to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.**

**IV. The Conditions for Continued Settlement..... 22:1-24:33**

**A. The Altar of Witness 22:1-34**

**1. Joshua Challenges the Eastern Tribes..... 22:1-9**

**Jos 22:1 Then Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh,**

**Jos 22:2 And said unto them, Ye have kept all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you:**

**2. Construction of the Altar 22:10**

**Jos 22:10 And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that are in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of**

**Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to.**

**3. Misunderstanding of the Altar . . . 22:11-20**

**Jos 22:11 And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.**

**4. Explanation of the Altar 22:21-29**

**Jos 22:21 Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh answered, and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,**

**Jos 22:29 God forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt offerings, for meat offerings, or for sacrifices, beside the altar of the LORD our God that is before his tabernacle.**

**5. Celebration by the Western Tribes..... 22:30-34**

**Jos 22:30 And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation and heads of the thousands of Israel which were with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh spake, it pleased them.**

**B. Blessings of God Come Only Through Obedience..... 23:1-24:28**

**1. A Reminder from History 23:1-16**

**Jos 23:2 And Joshua called for all Israel, and for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old and stricken in**

age:

**Jos 23:3** And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations because of you; for the LORD your God is he that hath fought for you.

**Jos 23:6** Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, that ye turn not aside therefrom to the right hand or to the left;

## **2. Renewal of the Covenant 24:1-28**

**Jos 24:1** And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves before God.

**Jos 24:24** And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.

**Jos 24:25** So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem.

## **C. Joshua and Eleazar Die 24:29-33**

**Jos 24:29** And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, being an hundred and ten years old.

**Jos 24:33** And Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in a hill that pertained to Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

# OUTLINE OF JUDGES

**Jdg 2:20** And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and he said, Because that this people hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice; **Jdg 2:21** I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Joshua left when he died:

**Jdg 21:25** In those days there was no king in Israel: every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

## **Part One: The Deterioration of Israel and Failure to Complete the Conquest of Canaan (1:1-3:4)**

### **I. The Failure of Israel to Complete the Conquest.....**

**1:1-36**

#### **A. Failure of Judah 1:1-20**

**Jdg 1:1** Now after the death of Joshua it came to pass, that the children of Israel asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first, to fight against them?

**Jdg 1:2** And the LORD said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

**Jdg 1:3** And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites; and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

**Jdg 1:19** And the LORD was with Judah; and he drave out the inhabitants of the mountain; but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron.

#### **B. Failure of Benjamin 1:21**

**Jdg 1:21** And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell with

**the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.**

**C. Failure of Tribes of Joseph 1:22-29**

**Jdg 1:23 And the house of Joseph sent to descry Bethel. (Now the name of the city before was Luz.)**

**Jdg 1:24 And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and we will shew thee mercy.**

**Jdg 1:28 And it came to pass, when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.**

**Jdg 1:29 Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.**

**D. Failure of Zebulun 1:30**

**Jdg 1:30 Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.**

**E. Failure of Asher 1:31, 32**

**Jdg 1:31 Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob:**

**Jdg 1:32 But the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.**

**F. Failure of Naphtali 1:33**

**Jdg 1:33 Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Bethshemesh, nor the inhabitants of Bethanath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless the inhabitants of Bethshemesh and of Bethanath became tributaries unto them.**

**G. Failure of Dan..... 1:34-36**



**Jdg 1:34** And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley:

## **II. The Judgment of God for Not Completing the Conquest..... 2:1-3:4**

### **A. Angel Announces Judgment 2:1-5**

**Jdg 2:1** And an angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I swore unto your fathers; and I said, I will never break my covenant with you.

**Jdg 2:2** And ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land; ye shall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice: why have ye done this?

**Jdg 2:3** Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be as thorns in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto you.

### **B. Godly Generation Dies 2:6-10**

**Jdg 2:8** And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, being an hundred and ten years old.

**Jdg 2:10** And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.

### **C. Judgment of God Is Described 2:11-19**

**Jdg 2:11** And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim:

**Jdg 2:14** And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their

enemies.

**D. Enemy Is Left as a Test 2:20-3:4**

**Jdg 2:20** And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and he said, Because that this people hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice;

**Jdg 2:21** I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Joshua left when he died:

**Jdg 2:22** That through them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD to walk therein, as their fathers did keep it, or not.

**Part Two: The Deliverance of Israel During the Seven Cycles (3:5-16:31)**

**I. The Southern Campaign ..... 3:5-31**

**A. The Judge Othniel ..... 3:5-11**

**Jdg 3:9** And when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, even Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.

**B. The Judge Ehud ..... 3:12-30**

**Jdg 3:15** But when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, a Benjamite, a man lefthanded: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

**C. The Judge Shamgar ..... 3:31**

**Jdg 3:31** And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox goad: and he also delivered Israel.

## **II. The Northern Campaign: The Judges Deborah and Barak**

..... 4:1-5:31

### **A. Deborah and Barak Are Called ..... 4:1-11**

**Jdg 4:6** And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedeshnaphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, saying, Go and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun?

### **B. Canaanites Are Defeated ..... 4:12-24**

**Jdg 4:24** And the hand of the children of Israel prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

### **C. Song of Deborah and Barak ..... 5:1-31**

**Jdg 5:1** Then sang Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam on that day, saying,

**Jdg 5:2** Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of Israel, when the people willingly offered themselves.

## **III. The Central Campaign ..... 6:1-10:5**

### **A. The Judge Gideon.....6:1-8:32**

#### **1. Israel Sins ..... 6:1-10**

**Jdg 6:1** And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years.

#### **2. Gideon Called ..... 6:11-40**

**Jdg 6:11** And there came an angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which was in Ophrah, that pertained unto Joash the Abiezrite: and his son Gideon threshed wheat by the winepress, to hide it from the Midianites.

**Jdg 6:12** And the angel of the LORD appeared unto

him, and said unto him, The LORD is with thee, thou mighty man of valour.

3. Midianites Defeated ..... 7:1-8:21

Jdg 7:15 And it was so, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and returned into the host of Israel, and said, Arise; for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian.

4. Gideon Judges ..... 8:22-32

Jdg 8:28 Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more. And the country was in quietness forty years in the days of Gideon.

B. The Judge Abimelech ..... 8:33-9:57

1. Confusion After Gideon Dies ..... 8:33-35

Jdg 8:33 And it came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baalberith their god.

2. Deception of Abimelech ..... 9:1-6

Jdg 9:1 And Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem unto his mother's brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying,

Jdg 9:2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, Whether is better for you, either that all the sons of Jerubbaal, which are threescore and ten persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember also that I am your bone and your flesh.

3. Revelation of Jotham ..... 9:7-21

**Jdg 9:7** And when they told it to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

**Jdg 9:19** If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, then rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you:

**Jdg 9:20** But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

#### **4. Destruction of Shechem ..... 9:22-49**

**Jdg 9:23** Then God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech:

**Jdg 9:45** And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and he took the city, and slew the people that was therein, and beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

#### **Jdg 9:49**

And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put them to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them; so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

#### **5. Death of Abimelech. . . . 9:50-57**

**Jdg 9:53** And a certain woman cast a piece of a millstone upon Abimelech's head, and all to brake his skull.

**Jdg 9:56** Thus God rendered the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren:

**Jdg 9:57** And all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

**C. The Judge Tola 10:1, 2**

**Jdg 10:1** And after Abimelech there arose to defend Israel Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

**D. The Judge Jair 10:3-5**

**Jdg 10:3** And after him arose Jair, a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two years.

**IV. The Eastern Campaign: The Judge Jephthah.....  
10:6-12:7**

**A. Israel Sins 10:6-18**

**Jdg 10:6** And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the LORD, and served not him.

**Jdg 10:7** And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

**B. Salvation: Jephthah 11:1-12:6**

**1. Jephthah Is Called 11:1-11**

**Jdg 11:5** And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:

**2. Jephthah Judges 11:12-28**

**Jdg 11:14** And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon:

**Jdg 11:15** And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

### **3. Jephthah Vows 11:29-40**

**Jdg 11:29** Then the Spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over unto the children of Ammon.

**Jdg 11:30** And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,

**Jdg 11:31** Then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORD'S, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering.

### **4. Ephraim Is Conquered 12:1-7**

**Jdg 12:4** Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gileadites are fugitives of Ephraim among the Ephraimites, and among the Manassites.

## **V. The Second Northern Campaign..... 12:8-15**

### **A. The Judge Ibzan 12:8-10**

**Jdg 12:8** And after him Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel.

### **B. The Judge Elon 12:11, 12**

**Jdg 12:11** And after him Elon, a Zebulonite, judged Israel; and he judged Israel ten years.

### **C. The Judge Abdon 12:13-15**

**Jdg 12:13** And after him Abdon the son of Hillel, a Pirathonite, judged Israel.

## **VI. The Western Campaign: The Judge Samson..... 13:1-16:31**

## **A. Miraculous Birth of Samson 13:1-25**

**Jdg 13:2** And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah; and his wife was barren, and bare not.

**Jdg 13:3** And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou art barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son.

**Jdg 13:24** And the woman bare a son, and called his name Samson: and the child grew, and the LORD blessed him.

**Jdg 13:25** And the Spirit of the LORD began to move him at times in the camp of Dan between Zorah and Eshtaol.

## **B. Sinful Marriage of Samson 14:1-20**

**Jdg 14:1** And Samson went down to Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines.

**Jdg 14:2** And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for me to wife.

## **C. Judgeship of Samson 15:1-20**

**Jdg 15:20** And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

## **D. Failure of Samson. . . 16:1-31**

**Jdg 16:1** Then went Samson to Gaza, and saw there an harlot, and went in unto her.

# **Part Three: The Depravity of Israel in Sinning Like the Canaanites (17:1-21:25)**

## **I. The Failure of Israel Through Idolatry..... 17:1-18:31**

### **A. Example of Personal Idolatry 17:1-13**



**Jdg 17:1** And there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name was Micah.

**Jdg 17:2** And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred shekels of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears, behold, the silver is with me; I took it. And his mother said, Blessed be thou of the LORD, my son.

**Jdg 17:4** Yet he restored the money unto his mother; and his mother took two hundred shekels of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah.

**B. Example of Tribal Idolatry 18:1-31**

**Jdg 18:30** And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the day of the captivity of the land.

**Jdg 18:31** And they set them up Micah's graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

**II. The Failure of Israel Through Immorality..... 19:1-**

**30**

**A. Example of Personal Immorality..... 19:1-10**

**Jdg 19:1** And it came to pass in those days, when there was no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him a concubine out of Bethlehemjudah.

**B. Example of Tribal Immorality..... 19:11-30**

**Jdg 19:25** But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go.

### **III. The Failure of Israel Through the War Between the Tribes..... 20:1-21:25**

#### **A. War Between Israel and Dan 20:1-48**

**Jdg 20:23** (And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.)

**Jdg 20:46** So that all which fell that day of Benjamin were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these were men of valour.

**Jdg 20:47** But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months.

**Jdg 20:48** And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of every city, as the beast, and all that came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that they came to.

#### **B. Failure of Israel After the War 21:1-25**

##### **1. Israel's Foolish Vow 21:1-7**

**Jdg 21:1** Now the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

##### **2. Men at Jabesh-gilead Murdered. . . 21:8-15**

**Jdg 21:10** And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabeshgilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.

##### **3. Women of Shiloh Kidnapped 21:16-25**

**Jdg 21:20** Therefore they commanded the children of

**Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards;**

**Jdg 21:21 And see, and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.**

## **OUTLINE OF RUTH**

**Rth 1:16 And Ruth said, Intreat me not to leave thee, or to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God:**

**Rth 3:11 And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the city of my people doth know that thou art a virtuous woman.**

### **Part One: Ruth's Love Is Demonstrated (1:1-2:23)**

#### **I. Ruth's Decision to Remain with Naomi. . . 1:1-18**

##### **A. Ruth's Need to Remain with Naomi.... 1:1-5**

**Rth 1:5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons and her husband.**

##### **B. Ruth's Opportunity to Leave Naomi. . . 1:6-15**

**Rth 1:8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, Go, return each to her mother's house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.**

##### **C. Ruth's Choice to Remain with Naomi.. ..1:16-18**

**Rth 1:16 And Ruth said, Intreat me not to leave thee, or to**

return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God:

## II. Ruth's Devotion to Care for Naomi. . . 1:19-2:23

### A. Ruth and Naomi Return to Beth-lehem..... 1:19-22

Rth 1:22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter in law, with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Bethlehem in the beginning of barley harvest.

### B. Ruth Gleans for Food 2:1-23

#### 1. Boaz Meets Ruth 2:1-7

Rth 2:5 Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel is this?

Rth 2:6 And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It is the Moabitish damsel that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab:

#### 2. Boaz Protects Ruth 2:8-16

Rth 2:8 Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearst thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens:

Rth 2:9 Let thine eyes be on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of that which the young men have drawn.

#### 3. Boaz Provides for Ruth. . . . 2:17-23

Rth 2:17 So she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

## **Part Two: Ruth's Love Is Rewarded (3:1-4:22)**

### **I. Ruth's Request for Redemption by Boaz. . 3:1-18**

#### **A. Naomi Seeks Redemption for Ruth 3:1-5**

**Rth 3:1** Then Naomi her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

#### **B. Ruth Obeys Naomi 3:6-9**

**Rth 3:6** And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.

#### **C. Boaz Desires to Redeem Ruth . . . 3:10-18**

**Rth 3:11** And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the city of my people doth know that thou art a virtuous woman.

### **II. Ruth's Reward of Redemption by Boaz . . . 4:1-22**

#### **A. Boaz Marries Ruth 4:1-12**

**Rth 4:9** And Boaz said unto the elders, and unto all the people, Ye are witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi.

**Rth 4:10** Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye are witnesses this day.

#### **B. Ruth Bears a Son, Obed 4:13-15**

**Rth 4:13** So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son.

#### **C. Naomi Receives a New Family 4:16**

**Rth 4:16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it.**

**D. Ruth Is the Great-grandmother of David..**

**..4:17-22**

**Rth 4:17 And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed: he is the father of Jesse, the father of David.**

## **OUTLINE OF FIRST SAMUEL**

**1Sa 13:14 But now thy kingdom shall not continue: the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him to be captain over his people, because thou hast not kept that which the LORD commanded thee.**

**1Sa 15:22 And Samuel said, Hath the LORD as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams.**

### **Part One: Samuel, the Last Judge (1:1-7:17)**

**I. The First Transition of National Leadership: Eli-Samuel.....1:1-3:21**

**A. The Birth of the New Leader 1:1-2:11**

**1. Hannah's Barrenness 1:1-18**

**1Sa 1:2 And he had two wives; the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah**

had children, but Hannah had no children.

1Sa 1:11 And she vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid a man child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head.

## 2. Samuel's Birth 1:19-28

1Sa 1:19 And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and the LORD remembered her.

1Sa 1:20 Wherefore it came to pass, when the time was come about after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name Samuel, saying, Because I have asked him of the LORD.

## 3. Hannah's Prophetic Prayer 2:1-11

1Sa 2:1 And Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoiceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because I rejoice in thy salvation.

### B. The Need of the New Leader 2:12-36

#### 1. Sinfulness of Eli's Son 2:12-21

1Sa 2:12 Now the sons of Eli were sons of Belial; they knew not the LORD.

#### 2. Compromise of Eli as Father 2:22-36

1Sa 2:27 And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house?

**1Sa 2:29** Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine offering, which I have commanded in my habitation; and honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?

**C. The Transition from Eli to Samuel ... 3:1-18**

**1. The Word of the Lord Does Not Come to Eli..... 3:1**

**1Sa 3:1** And the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD before Eli. And the word of the LORD was precious in those days; there was no open vision.

**2. The Word of the Lord Comes to Samuel..... 3:2-18**

**1Sa 3:2** And it came to pass at that time, when Eli was laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim, that he could not see;

**1Sa 3:3** And ere the lamp of God went out in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God was, and Samuel was laid down to sleep;

**1Sa 3:4** That the LORD called Samuel: and he answered, Here am I.

**D. Samuel Is Recognized as the New Leader of Israel.. ..3:19-21**

**1Sa 3:20** And all Israel from Dan even to Beersheba knew that Samuel was established to be a prophet of the LORD.

**II. The Judgeship of Samuel..... 4:1-7:17**

**A. The Need for Samuel's Leadership..... 4:1-6:21**

**1. Conquest of Israel by Philistia 4:1-10**

**1Sa 4:10** And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty



**thousand footmen.**

**2. Eli and His Sons Die 4:11-22**

**1Sa 4:11 And the ark of God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain.**

**1Sa 4:18 And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years.**

**3. The Sin with the Ark 5:1-6:21**

**a. The Philistines' Sin with the Ark..... 5:1-6:9**

**1Sa 5:1 And the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from Ebenezer unto Ashdod.**

**1Sa 5:2 When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.**

**b. The Israelites' Sin with the Ark..... 6:10-21**

**1Sa 6:19 And he smote the men of Bethshemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten many of the people with a great slaughter.**

**B. The Victories Under Samuel's Leadership.....  
7:1-17**

**1. The Acceptable Return of the Ark. . 7:1, 2**

**1Sa 7:1 And the men of Kirjathjearim came, and fetched up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the LORD.**

## **2. Israel Returns to the Lord 7:3-6**

**1Sa 7:3** And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the LORD with all your hearts, then put away the strange gods and Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

**1Sa 7:4** Then the children of Israel did put away Baalim and Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only.

## **3. Israel's Victory over Philistia 7:7-17**

**1Sa 7:10** And as Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel: but the LORD thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them; and they were smitten before Israel.

## **Part Two: Saul, the First King (8:1-31:13)**

### **I. The Second Transition of National Leadership: Samuel-Saul..... 8:1-12:25**

#### **A. The Causes of the Transition 8:1-9**

##### **1. Israel Rejects Samuel's Sons as Leaders..... 8:1-5**

**1Sa 8:4** Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,

**1Sa 8:5** And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

##### **2. Israel Rejects God as King 8:6-9**

**1Sa 8:7** And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for

they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.

**B. The Transition from Samuel to Saul..... 8:10-12:25**

**1. Samuel Warns Israel 8:10-22**

**1Sa 8:10** And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people that asked of him a king.

**1Sa 8:11** And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and appoint them for himself, for his chariots, and to be his horsemen; and some shall run before his chariots.

**2. God Chooses Saul 9:1-10:16**

**1Sa 9:27** And as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but stand thou still a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

**1Sa 10:1** Then Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured it upon his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not because the LORD hath anointed thee to be captain over his inheritance?

**3. Samuel Anoints Saul 10:17-27**

**1Sa 10:24** And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, God save the king.

**4. Israel Makes Saul King 11:1-15**

**1Sa 11:15** And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king before the LORD in Gilgal; and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace offerings before the

**LORD; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.**

**5. Samuel Confirms Saul 12:1-25**

**1Sa 12:1 And Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made a king over you.**

**1Sa 12:13 Now therefore behold the king whom ye have chosen, and whom ye have desired! and, behold, the LORD hath set a king over you.**

**II. The Reign of King Saul..... 13:1-15:9**

**A. The Early Success of King Saul 13:1-4**

**1Sa 13:4 And all Israel heard say that Saul had smitten a garrison of the Philistines, and that Israel also was had in abomination with the Philistines. And the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.**

**B. The Failures of King Saul 13:5-15:9**

**1. Saul's Sinful Sacrifices 13:5-23**

**1Sa 13:9 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt offering to me, and peace offerings. And he offered the burnt offering.**

**1Sa 13:13 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.**

**2. Saul's Selfish Curse 14:1-52**

**1Sa 14:24 And the men of Israel were distressed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth any food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people tasted any food.**

### **3. Saul's Incomplete Obedience 15:1-9**

**1Sa 15:9** But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing that was vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

## **III. The Third Transition of National Leadership: Saul-David . . 15:10-31:13**

### **A. The Transition of Kingship from Saul to David..... 15:10-18:9**

#### **1. God Rejects Saul as King 15:10-35**

**1Sa 15:10** Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying,

**1Sa 15:11** It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night.

**1Sa 15:26** And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

#### **2. God Anoints David as King 16:1-13**

**1Sa 16:1** And the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Bethlehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons.

**1Sa 16:13** Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the Spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward. So

**Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.**

**3. God Takes His Spirit from Saul..... 16:14-23**

**1Sa 16:14 But the Spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD troubled him.**

**4. God Confirms David over Saul..... 17:1-18:9**

**a. David Defeats Goliath 17:1-58**

**1Sa 17:45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied.**

**1Sa 17:49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.**

**b. Jonathan Loves David 18:1-4**

**1Sa 18:1 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.**

**c. Israel Elevates David over Saul..... 18:5-9**

**1Sa 18:7 And the women answered one another as they played, and said, Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands.**

**B. The Attempts of Saul to Slay David..... 18:10-20:42**

**1. By Throwing a Javelin at David..... 18:10-16**

**1Sa 18:10 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the**

evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as at other times: and there was a javelin in Saul's hand.

1Sa 18:11 And Saul cast the javelin; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall with it. And David avoided out of his presence twice.

2. By Tricking David to Fight the Philistines..... 18:17-30

1Sa 18:17 And Saul said to David, Behold my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou valiant for me, and fight the LORD'S battles. For Saul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.

3. By Commanding His Servants to Kill David..... 19:1-7

1Sa 19:1 And Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David.

4. By Throwing a Javelin at David Again..... 19:8-10

1Sa 19:9 And the evil spirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David played with his hand.

1Sa 19:10 And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night.

5. By Sending His Messengers to Kill David..... 19:11-17

1Sa 19:11 Saul also sent messengers unto David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and

**Michal David's wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slain.**

**6. By Coming to Kill David at Samuel's House..... 19:18-24**

**1Sa 19:18 So David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.**

**1Sa 19:23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the Spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah.**

**1Sa 19:24 And he stripped off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and lay down naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, Is Saul also among the prophets?**

**7. By Commanding Jonathan to Bring David to Be Killed..... 20:1-42**

**1Sa 20:32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?**

**1Sa 20:33 And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.**

**1Sa 20:34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.**

**C. The Rise of David in Exile..... 21:1-28:2**

**1. David Is Protected by the Priest... 21:1-9**

**1Sa 21:8 And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me,**



because the king's business required haste.

**1Sa 21:9** And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the valley of Elah, behold, it is here wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take it: for there is no other save that here. And David said, There is none like that; give it me.

**2. David Pretends to Be Mad 21:10-15**

**1Sa 21:12** And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

**1Sa 21:13** And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

**3. David Builds an Army in the Wilderness..... 22:1-26:25**

**a. David Flees to Adullam 22:1-5**

**1Sa 22:1** David therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard it, they went down thither to him.

**b. Saul Slays the Priests of God . . 22:6-23**

**1Sa 22:16** And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house.

**1Sa 22:17** And the king said unto the footmen that stood about him, Turn, and slay the priests of the LORD; because their hand also is with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.

**c. David Smites the Philistines . . . 23:1-12**

**1Sa 23:1** Then they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshingfloors.

**1Sa 23:2** Therefore David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

**d. Saul Chases David 23:13-29**

**1Sa 23:14** And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

**e. David Saves Saul's Life 24:1-22**

**1Sa 24:3** And he came to the sheepcotes by the way, where was a cave; and Saul went in to cover his feet: and David and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

**1Sa 24:4** And the men of David said unto him, Behold the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe privily.

**f. Samuel the Judge Dies 25:1**

**1Sa 25:1** And Samuel died; and all the Israelites were gathered together, and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose, and went down to the wilderness of Paran.

**g. David Marries Abigail 25:2-44**

**1Sa 25:39** And when David heard that Nabal was

dead, he said, Blessed be the LORD, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

**h. David Saves Saul's Life Again 26:1-20**

1Sa 26:8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not smite him the second time.

1Sa 26:9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORD'S anointed, and be guiltless?

**i. Saul Admits His Guilt..... 26:21-25**

1Sa 26:21 Then said Saul, I have sinned: return, my son David: for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

**4. David Joins with the Philistines..... 27:1-28:2**

1Sa 27:1 And David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand.

1Sa 27:2 And David arose, and he passed over with the

**six hundred men that were with him unto Achish, the son of Maoch, king of Gath.**

**D. The Final Decline of Saul..... 28:3-31:13**

**1. God Does Not Answer Saul 28:3-6**

**1Sa 28:5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.**

**1Sa 28:6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.**

**2. Saul Visits the Witch 28:7-25**

**1Sa 28:7 Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit at Endor.**

**3. David Is Spared from Fighting Saul.....  
29:1-11**

**1Sa 29:6 Then Achish called David, and said unto him, Surely, as the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host is good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless the lords favour thee not.**

**1Sa 29:7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou displease not the lords of the Philistines.**

**4. God Answers David 30:1-8**

**1Sa 30:8 And David enquired at the LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake them, and without fail recover all.**

**5. David Kills the Enemy 30:9-31**

**1Sa 30:17** And David smote them from the twilight even unto the evening of the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, which rode upon camels, and fled.

**1Sa 30:18** And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David rescued his two wives.

## **6. The Enemy Kills Saul 31:1-13**

**1Sa 31:3** And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him; and he was sore wounded of the archers.

**1Sa 31:4** Then said Saul unto his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

# **OUTLINE OF SECOND SAMUEL**

**2Sa 7:12** And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. **2Sa 7:13** He shall build an house for my name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

**2Sa 22:21** The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

## **Part One: The Triumphs of David (1:1-10:19)**

**I. The Political Triumphs of David..... 1:1-5:25**

**A. The Reign of David in Hebron over Judah.....**

**1:1-4:12**

**1. King Saul Dies 1:1-27**

**2Sa 1:17 And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son:**

**2Sa 1:19 The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen!**

**2Sa 1:25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! O Jonathan, thou wast slain in thine high places.**

**2. David Is Anointed as King over Judah..... 2:1-7**

**2Sa 2:4 And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying, That the men of Jabeshgilead were they that buried Saul.**

**3. Ish-bosheth Is Made King over Israel..... 2:8-11**

**2Sa 2:8 But Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, took Ishbosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim;**

**2Sa 2:9 And made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.**

**4. David and Ish-bosheth Fight. . . 2:12-4:12**

**a. David's Victory over Ish-bosheth..... 2:12-32**

**2Sa 2:17 And there was a very sore battle that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.**

**b. David's Growth over Ish-bosheth..... 3:1-5**

**2Sa 3:1 Now there was long war between the**

**house of Saul and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.**

**c. Abner's Murder 3:6-39**

**2Sa 3:26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah: but David knew it not.**

**2Sa 3:27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside in the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there under the fifth rib, that he died, for the blood of Asahel his brother.**

**d. Ish-bosheth's Murder 4:1-8**

**2Sa 4:5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ishbosheth, who lay on a bed at noon.**

**2Sa 4:6 And they came thither into the midst of the house, as though they would have fetched wheat; and they smote him under the fifth rib: and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.**

**e. Judgment on the Murder of Ish-bosheth.....  
4:9-12**

**2Sa 4:12 And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ishbosheth, and buried it in the sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.**

**B. The Reign of David in Jerusalem 5:1-25**

**1. David Is Anointed to Reign over Israel.....  
5:1-5**

**2Sa 5:3** So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.

**2. Conquest of Jerusalem 5:6-10**

**2Sa 5:7** Nevertheless David took the strong hold of Zion: the same is the city of David.

**3. Alliance with Tyre 5:11, 12**

**2Sa 5:11** And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons: and they built David an house.

**4. David's Family 5:13-16**

**2Sa 5:13** And David took him more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

**5. Conquest of Philistia 5:17-25**

**2Sa 5:19** And David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

**2Sa 5:25** And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba until thou come to Gazer.

**II. The Spiritual Triumphs of David..... 6:1-7:29**

**A. The Transportation of the Ark..... 6:1-23**

**1. Incorrect Transportation of the Ark 6:1-11**

**2Sa 6:6** And when they came to Nachon's threshingfloor, Uzzah put forth his hand to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen shook it.



**2Sa 6:7** And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him there for his error; and there he died by the ark of God.

**2. Correct Transportation of the Ark. ... 6:12**

**2Sa 6:12** And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obededom, and all that pertaineth unto him, because of the ark of God. So David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obededom into the city of David with gladness.

**3. David Rejoices over the Ark 6:13-15**

**2Sa 6:14** And David danced before the LORD with all his might; and David was girded with a linen ephod.

**4. Michal Despises David 6:16-23**

**2Sa 6:16** And as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Saul's daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart.

**B. The Institution of the Davidic Covenant..... 7:1-**

**29**

**1. David Is Forbidden to Build God a House.....  
7:1-3**

**2Sa 7:2** That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an house of cedar; but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.

**2. God Promises David an Eternal House..... 7:4-  
17**

**2Sa 7:4** And it came to pass that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,

**2Sa 7:5** Go and tell my servant David, Thus saith the

**LORD, Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in?**

**2Sa 7:12 And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.**

**2Sa 7:13 He shall build an house for my name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever.**

### **3. David Praises God 7:18-29**

**2Sa 7:18 Then went king David in, and sat before the LORD, and he said, Who am I, O Lord GOD? and what is my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?**

**2Sa 7:22 Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.**

## **III. The Military Triumphs of David..... 8:1-10:19**

### **A. The Triumphs of David over His Enemies..... 8:1-**

**12**

#### **1. David Defeats Philistia 8:1**

**2Sa 8:1 And after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took Methegammah out of the hand of the Philistines.**

#### **2. David Defeats Moab 8:2**

**2Sa 8:2 And he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground; even with two lines measured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive. And so the Moabites became David's servants, and brought gifts.**

#### **3. David Defeats Zobah and Syria 8:3-8**

**2Sa 8:3 David smote also Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the river**

## **Euphrates.**

**2Sa 8:5** And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

### **4. David Receives Spoil from His Enemies..... 8:9-12**

**2Sa 8:10** Then Toi sent Joram his son unto king David, to salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: for Hadadezer had wars with Toi. And Joram brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass:

### **B. The Righteous Rule of David 8:13-9:13**

#### **1. David's Righteous Rule over Israel..... 8:13-18**

**2Sa 8:15** And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgment and justice unto all his people.

#### **2. David's Righteous Rule over Mephibosheth..... 9:1-13**

**2Sa 9:13** So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the king's table; and was lame on both his feet.

### **C. The Triumphs of David over Ammon and Syria..... 10:1-19**

#### **1. Insult of Ammon 10:1-5**

**2Sa 10:1** And it came to pass after this, that the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.

**2Sa 10:4** Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away.

## **2. Ammon Is Defeated 10:6-14**

**2Sa 10:6** And when the children of Ammon saw that they stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Bethrehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of Ishtob twelve thousand men.

**2Sa 10:14** And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entered into the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

## **3. Syria Is Defeated . . . 10:15-19**

### **Part Two: The Transgressions of David (11:1-27)**

#### **I. The Sin of Adultery..... 11:1-5**

**2Sa 11:4** And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and he lay with her; for she was purified from her uncleanness: and she returned unto her house.

#### **II. The Sin of Murder..... 11:6-27**

##### **A. Uriah Does Not Sleep with Bath-sheba..... 11:6-13**

**2Sa 11:11** And Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in tents; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? as thou livest, and as thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

##### **B. David Commands Uriah's Murder . . 11:14-25**

**2Sa 11:14** And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by the hand of Uriah.

**2Sa 11:15** And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that

he may be smitten, and die.

**C. David and Bath-sheba Marry 11:26, 27**

**2Sa 11:27** And when the mourning was past, David sent and fetched her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David had done displeased the LORD.

**Part Three: The Troubles of David (12:1-24:25)**

**I. The Troubles in David's House..... 12:1-13:36**

**A. Prophecy by Nathan 12:1-14**

**1. Prophecy of the Sword 12:1-12**

**2Sa 12:10** Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

**2. David Repents for His Sin 12:13, 14**

**2Sa 12:13** And David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, The LORD also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die.

**B. David's Son Dies 12:15-25**

**1. God Takes Away the Son of Adultery.....  
12:15-23**

**2Sa 12:15** And Nathan departed unto his house. And the LORD struck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.

**2. God Gives Another Son 12:24, 25**

**2Sa 12:24** And David comforted Bathsheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and she bare a son, and he called his name Solomon: and the LORD loved him.

**C. Joab's Loyalty to David 12:26-31**

**2Sa 12:27** And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

**2Sa 12:28** Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and it be called after my name.

**D. Incest in David's House 13:1-20**

**2Sa 13:1** And it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name was Tamar; and Amnon the son of David loved her.

**2Sa 13:14** Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice: but, being stronger than she, forced her, and lay with her.

**E. Amnon Is Murdered 13:21-36**

**2Sa 13:22** And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

**2Sa 13:28** Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon; then kill him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant.

**II. The Troubles in David's Kingdom 13:37-24:25**

**A. Rebellion of Absalom..... 13:37-17:29**

**1. Flight of Absalom..... 13:37-39**

**2Sa 13:37** But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai, the son of Ammihud, king of Geshur. And David mourned for his son every day.

**2. Return of Absalom 14:1-24**

**2Sa 14:1** Now Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart was toward Absalom.

**2Sa 14:23** So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

**2Sa 14:24** And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

**3. Deceit of Absalom 14:25-15:6**

**2Sa 15:5** And it was so, that when any man came nigh to him to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him.

**2Sa 15:6** And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

**4. Rebellion of Absalom 15:7-12**

**2Sa 15:10** But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron.

**5. Flight of David 15:13-16:14**

**2Sa 15:14** And David said unto all his servants that were with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not else escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

**6. Reign of Absalom 16:15-17:29**

**2Sa 16:15** And Absalom, and all the people the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

**B. Absalom's Murder 18:1-33**

**2Sa 18:5** And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Deal gently for my sake with the young man, even with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

**2Sa 18:14** Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus with thee.

**And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he was yet alive in the midst of the oak.**

**C. David Is Restored as King 19:1-20:26**

**1. Reproof of Joab 19:1-7**

**2Sa 19:4 But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son!**

**2Sa 19:5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines;**

**2. Restoration of David 19:8-20:26**

**2Sa 19:8 Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate. And all the people came before the king: for Israel had fled every man to his tent.**

**D. The Commentary on the Reign of David . . . .....  
21:1-24:25**

**1. Famine 21:1-14**

**2Sa 21:1 Then there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David enquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, It is for Saul, and for his bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites.**

**2. War with Philistia 21:15-22**

**2Sa 21:15 Moreover the Philistines had yet war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines: and David waxed faint.**

**3. Psalms of Thanksgiving 22:1-23:7**



**2Sa 22:1** And David spake unto the LORD the words of this song in the day that the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul:

**2Sa 22:51** He is the tower of salvation for his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, unto David, and to his seed for evermore.

#### **4. Deeds of David's Mighty Men 23:8-39**

**2Sa 23:8** These be the names of the mighty men whom David had: The Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chief among the captains; the same was Adino the Eznite: he lift up his spear against eight hundred, whom he slew at one time.

#### **5. The Census and the Plague 24:1-25**

**2Sa 24:1** And again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he moved David against them to say, Go, number Israel and Judah.

**2Sa 24:14** And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD; for his mercies are great: and let me not fall into the hand of man.

**2Sa 24:15** So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beersheba seventy thousand men.

## **OUTLINE OF FIRST KINGS**

**1Ki 9:4** And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and my judgments: **1Ki 9:5** Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

**1Ki 11:11** Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

## **Part One: The United Kingdom (1:1-11:43)**

### **I. The Establishment of Solomon as King..... 1:1-2:46**

#### **A. Appointment of Solomon as King 1:1-53**

##### **1. Decline of David 1:1-4**

**1Ki 1:1** Now king David was old and stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

##### **2. Plot of Adonijah to Be King 1:5-9**

**1Ki 1:5** Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will be king: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

##### **3. Anointing of Solomon 1:10-40**

**1Ki 1:33** The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon:

**1Ki 1:34** And let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon.

**1Ki 1:39** And Zadok the priest took an horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon. And they blew the

**trumpet; and all the people said, God save king Solomon.**

**4. Submission of Adonijah 1:41-53**

**1Ki 1:50 And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.**

**B. Solidification of Solomon as King 2:1-46**

**1. David's Charge to Solomon 2:1-9**

**1Ki 2:1 Now the days of David drew nigh that he should die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying,**

**1Ki 2:2 I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man;**

**1Ki 2:3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself:**

**2. David Dies 2:10, 11**

**1Ki 2:10 So David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.**

**3. Solomon Is Established as King 2:12**

**4. The Kingdom Is Purged 2:13-46**

**a. Adonijah Is Executed 2:13-25**

**1Ki 2:23 Then king Solomon sware by the LORD, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life.**

**1Ki 2:25 And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him that he died.**

**b. Abiathar Is Removed 2:26, 27**

**1Ki 2:26** And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou art worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father, and because thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

**c. Joab Is Executed 2:28-35**

**1Ki 2:29** And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD; and, behold, he is by the altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall upon him.

**d. Shimei Is Executed 2:36-46**

**1Ki 2:41** And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again.

**1Ki 2:46** So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; which went out, and fell upon him, that he died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

**II. The Rise of Solomon as King..... 3:1-8:66**

**A. Solomon's Request for Wisdom 3:1-28**

**1. Unwise Marriage of Solomon 3:1, 2**

**1Ki 3:1** And Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the LORD, and the wall of Jerusalem round about.

**2. Request for Wisdom 3:3-15**

**1Ki 3:5** In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee.

**1Ki 3:9** Give therefore thy servant an understanding

heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people?

### **3. Display of Solomon's Wisdom 3:16-27**

**1Ki 3:16** Then came there two women, that were harlots, unto the king, and stood before him.

**1Ki 3:23** Then said the king, The one saith, This is my son that liveth, and thy son is the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son is the dead, and my son is the living.

**1Ki 3:24** And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.

**1Ki 3:25** And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

### **4. National Recognition of Solomon's Wisdom..... 3:28**

**1Ki 3:28** And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God was in him, to do judgment.

## **B. Solomon's Administration of Israel... 4:1-34**

### **1. Eleven Princes 4:1-6**

**1Ki 4:1** So king Solomon was king over all Israel.

### **2. Twelve Officers 4:7-19**

**1Ki 4:7** And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each man his month in a year made provision.

### **3. Solomon Reigns in Wisdom 4:20-34**

**1Ki 4:29** And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea shore.

## **C. The Temple and Solomon's House Are Constructed.....**

**1. Construction of the Temple 5:1-6:38**

**a. Temple Materials 5:1-12**

**1Ki 5:1** And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: for Hiram was ever a lover of David.

**b. Temple Labourers 5:13-18**

**1Ki 5:16** Beside the chief of Solomon's officers which were over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

**c. The Temple Is Completed 6:1-38**

**1Ki 6:38** And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which is the eighth month, was the house finished throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he seven years in building it.

**2. Construction of Solomon's House .. 7:1-12**

**1Ki 7:1** But Solomon was building his own house thirteen years, and he finished all his house.

**3. Furnishings of the Temple 7:13-51**

**1Ki 7:13** And king Solomon sent and fetched Hiram out of Tyre.

**1Ki 7:14** He was a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in brass: and he was filled with wisdom, and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

**1Ki 7:51** So was ended all the work that king Solomon

made for the house of the LORD. And Solomon brought in the things which David his father had dedicated; even the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

**4. Dedication of the Temple 8:1-66**

**a. The Ark Returns 8:1-9**

**1Ki 8:1** Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which is Zion.

**1Ki 8:6** And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubims.

**b. The Shechinah Returns 8:10, 11**

**1Ki 8:10** And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the LORD,

**c. Solomon's Sermon 8:12-21**

**1Ki 8:12** Then spake Solomon, The LORD said that he would dwell in the thick darkness.

**1Ki 8:13** I have surely built thee an house to dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.

**d. Solomon's Prayer 8:22-61**

**1Ki 8:22** And Solomon stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven:

**1Ki 8:23** And he said, LORD God of Israel, there is

no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants that walk before thee with all their heart:

1Ki 8:30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place: and when thou hearest, forgive.

e. Israel Rejoices 8:62-66

1Ki 8:65 And at that time Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, seven days and seven days, even fourteen days.

### III. The Decline of Solomon as King..... 9:1-11:43

#### A. Reiteration of the Davidic Covenant. . . 9:1-9

1Ki 9:1 And it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all Solomon's desire which he was pleased to do,

1Ki 9:2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

1Ki 9:3 And the LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever; and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

#### B. Disobedience of Solomon to the Covenant..... 9:10-11:8

##### 1. Sale of Cities in Israel 9:10-14

1Ki 9:10 And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the



**LORD, and the king's house,**

**1Ki 9:11 (Now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.**

## **2. Enslavement of the Canaanites ... 9:15-28**

**1Ki 9:20 And all the people that were left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which were not of the children of Israel,**

**1Ki 9:21 Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of bondservice unto this day.**

## **3. Multiplication of Wealth 10:1-25**

**1Ki 10:14 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,**

**1Ki 10:15 Beside that he had of the merchantmen, and of the traffick of the spice merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the governors of the country.**

**1Ki 10:23 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom.**

## **4. Multiplication of Horses 10:26-29**

**1Ki 10:26 And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.**

## **5. Intermarriage with Foreign Women 11:1-3**

**1Ki 11:1 But king Solomon loved many strange women,**

together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites;

1Ki 11:2 Of the nations concerning which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you: for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love.

## 6. Worship of Idols 11:4-8

1Ki 11:4 For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as was the heart of David his father.

### C. Chastening of Solomon for Breaking the Covenant.....11:9-40

#### 1. The Rebuke of God 11:9-13

1Ki 11:11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

#### 2. The Chastisement of God 11:14-40

1Ki 11:14 And the LORD stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he was of the king's seed in Edom.

1Ki 11:23 And God stirred him up another adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah:

1Ki 11:26 And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomon's servant, whose mother's name was Zeruah, a widow woman, even he lifted up his

hand against the king.

**D. Death of Solomon. . . 11:41-43**

**1Ki 11:43** And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

**Part Two: The Divided Kingdom (12:1-22:53)**

**I. The Division of the Kingdom..... 12:1-14:31**

**A. Cause of the Division 12:1-24**

**1. Request of Israel to Rehoboam .... 12:1-5**

**1Ki 12:2** And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in Egypt, heard of it, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt;)

**1Ki 12:3** That they sent and called him. And Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

**1Ki 12:4** Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

**2. Foolish Response of Rehoboam . . . 12:6-15**

**1Ki 12:13** And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the old men's counsel that they gave him;

**1Ki 12:14** And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father also chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

**1Ki 12:15** Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the

people; for the cause was from the LORD, that he might perform his saying, which the LORD spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

### **3. Revolt of the Northern Tribes ... 12:16-24**

**1Ki 12:19** So Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

## **B. Reign of Jeroboam in Israel.... 12:25-14:20**

### **1. Sin of Jeroboam 12:25-33**

**1Ki 12:28** Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

### **2. Warning of the Prophet 13:1-6**

**1Ki 13:1** And, behold, there came a man of God out of Judah by the word of the LORD unto Bethel: and Jeroboam stood by the altar to burn incense.

**1Ki 13:2** And he cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD; Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, Josiah by name; and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be burnt upon thee.

### **3. Sin of the Prophet 13:7-19**

**1Ki 13:8** And the man of God said unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place:

**1Ki 13:9** For so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.

**1Ki 13:11** Now there dwelt an old prophet in Bethel; and his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Bethel: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father.

**1Ki 13:18** He said unto him, I am a prophet also as thou art; and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water. But he lied unto him.

**1Ki 13:19** So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

#### **4. Judgment on the Prophet 13:20-32**

**1Ki 13:24** And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcase.

#### **5. Continued Sin of Jeroboam 13:33, 34**

**1Ki 13:33** After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but made again of the lowest of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he consecrated him, and he became one of the priests of the high places.

#### **6. Judgment on Jeroboam 14:1-20**

**1Ki 14:7** Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel,

**1Ki 14:8** And rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee: and yet thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do that only which was right in mine eyes;

**1Ki 14:9** But hast done evil above all that were before thee: for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and

molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast me behind thy back:

**1Ki 14:10** Therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

**C. Reign of Rehoboam in Judah..... 14:21-31**

**1. Sin of Rehoboam 14:21-24**

**1Ki 14:21** And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD did choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonitess.

**1Ki 14:22** And Judah did evil in the sight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

**2. Judgment on Rehoboam 14:25-31**

**1Ki 14:25** And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem:

**1Ki 14:26** And he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold which Solomon had made.

**II. The Reigns of Two Kings in Judah..... 15:1-24**

**A. Reign of Abijah in Judah 15:1-8**

**1Ki 15:1** Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat reigned Abijam over Judah.

**1Ki 15:3** And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

**B. Reign of Asa in Judah 15:9-24**

**1. Obedience of Asa 15:9-15**

**1Ki 15:9** And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned Asa over Judah.

**1Ki 15:11** And Asa did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, as did David his father.

**2. Disobedience of Asa 15:16-22**

**1Ki 15:18** Then Asa took all the silver and the gold that were left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to Benhadad, the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus,

**3. Death of Asa 15:23, 24**

**1Ki 15:24** And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

**III. The Reigns of Five Kings in Israel 15:25-16:28**

**A. Reign of Nadab in Israel 15:25-31**

**1Ki 15:25** And Nadab the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years.

**1Ki 15:26** And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

**B. Reign of Baasha in Israel 15:32-16:7**

**1Ki 15:33** In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years.

**1Ki 15:34** And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

#### **C. Reign of Elah in Israel 16:8-14**

**1Ki 16:8** In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, two years.

#### **D. Reign of Zimri in Israel 16:15-20**

**1Ki 16:15** In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah. And the people were encamped against Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines.

**1Ki 16:18** And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died,

**1Ki 16:19** For his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel to sin.

#### **E. Reign of Omri in Israel 16:21-28**

**1Ki 16:23** In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel, twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah.

**1Ki 16:25** But Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse than all that were before him.

### **IV. The Reign of Ahab in Israel 16:29-22:40**

#### **A. Sin of Ahab 16:29-34**

**1Ki 16:29** And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and



**Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years.**

**1Ki 16:33 And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him.**

**B. The Ministry of Elijah 17:1-19:21**

**1. Miracle of the Drought 17:1-16**

**a. Prophecy of the Drought 17:1**

**1Ki 17:1 And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.**

**b. Miracle of Food 17:2-16**

**1Ki 17:2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,**

**1Ki 17:3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan.**

**1Ki 17:4 And it shall be, that thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.**

**1Ki 17:16 And the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Elijah.**

**2. Miracle of the Resurrection of the Gentile Son..... 17:17-24**

**1Ki 17:22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child came into him again, and he revived.**

**3. Miracle of Fire on Mount Carmel 18:1-40**

#### **a. Challenge to Ahab 18:1-19**

**1Ki 18:17** And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, Art thou he that troubleth Israel?

**1Ki 18:18** And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim.

**1Ki 18:19** Now therefore send, and gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table.

#### **b. Victory on Mount Carmel 18:20-40**

**1Ki 18:36** And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and that I have done all these things at thy word.

**1Ki 18:38** Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench.

**1Ki 18:39** And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he is the God; the LORD, he is the God.

**1Ki 18:40** And Elijah said unto them, Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they took them: and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.

#### **4. Miracle of the Rain 18:41-46**

**1Ki 18:41 And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for there is a sound of abundance of rain.**

**5. Failings of Elijah 19:1-18**

**a. Elijah Flees from Jezebel 19:1-3**

**1Ki 19:2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to morrow about this time.**

**1Ki 19:3 And when he saw that, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beersheba, which belongeth to Judah, and left his servant there.**

**b. Elijah Desires to Die 19:4-8**

**1Ki 19:4 But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper tree: and he requested for himself that he might die; and said, It is enough; now, O LORD, take away my life; for I am not better than my fathers.**

**c. Elijah Has Self-pity 19:9-18**

**1Ki 19:9 And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, the word of the LORD came to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah?**

**1Ki 19:10 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.**

**6. Call of Elisha 19:19-21**

**1Ki 19:19 So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who was plowing with twelve yoke of oxen**

before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him.

### **C. Wars with Syria 20:1-43**

#### **1. First Victory over Syria 20:1-21**

**1Ki 20:1** And Benhadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together: and there were thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

**1Ki 20:21** And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

#### **2. Second Victory over Syria 20:22-43**

**1Ki 20:26** And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Benhadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, to fight against Israel.

### **D. Murder of Naboth 21:1-16**

**1Ki 21:2** And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near unto my house: and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; or, if it seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

**1Ki 21:3** And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

**1Ki 21:16** And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

### **E. Death of Ahab 21:17-22:40**

#### **1. Prediction of Ahab's Death 21:17-29**

**1Ki 21:17** And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

**1Ki 21:18** Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, which is in Samaria: behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it.

**1Ki 21:19** And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

**2. Defeat by Syria 22:1-36**

**a. Promise of Victory by the False Prophets**

**22:1-12**

**1Ki 22:6** Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together; about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramothgilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for the Lord shall deliver it into the hand of the king.

**b. Promise of Defeat by Micaiah 22:13-28**

**1Ki 22:13** And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets declare good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak that which is good.

**c. Defeat of Israel 22:29-36**

**1Ki 22:35** And the battle increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the midst of the chariot.

**3. Death of Ahab 22:37-40**

**1Ki 22:37** So the king died, and was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria.

## **V. The Reign of Jehoshaphat in Judah . . . 22:41-50**

**1Ki 22:41**

**And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.**

## **VI. The Reign of Ahaziah in Israel..... 22:51-53**

**1Ki 22:51 Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel.**

**1Ki 22:52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin:**

# **OUTLINE OF SECOND KINGS**

**2Ki 17:22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them; 2Ki 17:23 Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day.**

**2Ki 23:27 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, My name shall be there.**

**Part One: The Divided Kingdom (1:1-17:41)**

**I. The Reign of Ahaziah in Israel..... 1 Kin. 22:51-2 Kin. 1:18**

**A. Spiritual Evaluation of Ahaziah..... 1 Kin. 22:51-53**

**1Ki 22:51 Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel.**

**1Ki 22:52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin:**

**B. Political Situation Under Ahaziah..... 2 Kin. 1:1**

**2Ki 1:1 Then Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab.**

**C. Death of Ahaziah 1:2-18**

**2Ki 1:2 And Ahaziah fell down through a lattice in his upper chamber that was in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, enquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron whether I shall recover of this disease.**

**2Ki 1:15 And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.**

**2Ki 1:16 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron, is it not because there is no God in Israel to enquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.**

**II. The Reign of Jehoram in Israel..... 2:1-8:15**

**A. Transition from Elijah to Elisha . . . 2:1-25**

**1. A Chariot of Fire Takes Elijah. . 2:1-11**

**2Ki 2:1** And it came to pass, when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.

**2Ki 2:11** And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

## **2. Authority of Elijah Is Taken by Elisha..... 2:12-25**

**2Ki 2:12** And Elisha saw it, and he cried, My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

**2Ki 2:13** He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of Jordan;  
**B. Spiritual Evaluation of Jehoram 3:1-3**

**2Ki 3:1** Now Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

**2Ki 3:3** Nevertheless he cleaved unto the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

## **C. Political Situation Under Jehoram 3:4-27**

**2Ki 3:5** But it came to pass, when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

## **D. Ministry of Elisha 4:1-8:15**

**1. Miracle of the Increase of the Widow's Oil..... 4:1-7**

**2Ki 4:2** And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot



of oil.

**2Ki 4:6** And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, There is not a vessel more. And the oil stayed.

## **2. Miracle of the Shunammite's Son..... 4:8-37**

**2Ki 4:32** And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, and laid upon his bed.

**2Ki 4:33** He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD.

**2Ki 4:34** And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and he stretched himself upon the child; and the flesh of the child waxed warm.

**2Ki 4:35** Then he returned, and walked in the house to and fro; and went up, and stretched himself upon him: and the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.

## **3. Miracle of the Deadly Pottage 4:38-41**

**2Ki 4:40** So they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O thou man of God, there is death in the pot. And they could not eat thereof.

**2Ki 4:41** But he said, Then bring meal. And he cast it into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no harm in the pot.

## **4. Miracle of the Multiplication of the Loaves..... 4:42-44**

**2Ki 4:42** And there came a man from Baalshalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the firstfruits, twenty

loaves of barley, and full ears of corn in the husk thereof. And he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

2Ki 4:43 And his servitor said, What, should I set this before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, They shall eat, and shall leave thereof.

#### 5. Miracle of the Healing of Naaman..... 5:1-27

2Ki 5:1 Now Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man with his master, and honourable, because by him the LORD had given deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour, but he was a leper.

2Ki 5:14 Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and he was clean.

#### 6. Miracle of the Floating Ax Head 6:1-7

2Ki 6:6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and cast it in thither; and the iron did swim.

#### 7. Miracles During the First Syrian Attack..... 6:8-23

##### a. Syria's War Plan 6:8-12

2Ki 6:8 Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place shall be my camp.

##### b. God's Chariots and Horses.. 6:13-17

2Ki 6:17 And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw:

and, behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

c. **Syria's Army Is Blinded .... 6:18-23**

**2Ki 6:18** And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And he smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha.

**8. Miracles of Elisha During the Second Syrian Attack..... 6:24-7:20**

a. **Siege of Samaria Causes Famine..... 6:24-29**

**2Ki 6:24** And it came to pass after this, that Benhadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

**2Ki 6:25** And there was a great famine in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was sold for fourscore pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung for five pieces of silver.

b. **Elisha's Prophecies..... 6:30-7:20**

**2Ki 7:1** Then Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD; Thus saith the LORD, To morrow about this time shall a measure of fine flour be sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

**9. Elisha's Ministry with the Shunammite Woman..... 8:1-6**

**2Ki 8:1** Then spake Elisha unto the woman, whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD hath called for a famine; and it shall also

come upon the land seven years.

**2Ki 8:5** And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this is the woman, and this is her son, whom Elisha restored to life.

#### **10. Elisha's Ministry with the King of Syria..... 8:7-15**

**2Ki 8:8** And the king said unto Hazael, Take a present in thine hand, and go, meet the man of God, and enquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

**2Ki 8:10** And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit the LORD hath shewed me that he shall surely die.

#### **III. The Reign of Jehoram in Judah..... 8:16-24**

**2Ki 8:16** And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat being then king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah began to reign.

**2Ki 8:18** And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for the daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he did evil in the sight of the LORD.

#### **IV. The Reign of Ahaziah in Judah.. . 8:25-9:29**

##### **A. Spiritual Evaluation of Ahaziah. . . 8:25-27**

**2Ki 8:25** In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

**2Ki 8:27** And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of the LORD, as did the house of Ahab: for he was the son in law of the house of Ahab.

##### **B. Political Situation Under Ahaziah..... 8:28-9:26**

## **1. Battle Against Syria 8:28, 29**

**2Ki 8:28** And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to the war against Hazael king of Syria in Ramothgilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram.

## **2. Anointing of Jehu King over Israel..... 9:1-13**

**2Ki 9:1** And Elisha the prophet called one of the children of the prophets, and said unto him, Gird up thy loins, and take this box of oil in thine hand, and go to Ramothgilead:

**2Ki 9:4** So the young man, even the young man the prophet, went to Ramothgilead.

**2Ki 9:5** And when he came, behold, the captains of the host were sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captain.

**2Ki 9:6** And he arose, and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, even over Israel.

## **3. Execution of Joram 9:14-26**

**2Ki 9:14** So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram. (Now Joram had kept Ramothgilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria.

**2Ki 9:24** And Jehu drew a bow with his full strength, and smote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his chariot.

## **C. Death of Ahaziah 9:27-29**

**2Ki 9:27** But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw this, he fled by the way of the garden house. And Jehu followed after

him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot. And they did so at the going up to Gur, which is by Ibleam. And he fled to Megiddo, and died there.

**V. The Reign of Jehu in Israel..... 9:30-10:36**

**A. Fulfillment of Elisha's Prophecy..... 9:30-10:28**

**2Ki 9:30** And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it; and she painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

**2Ki 9:35** And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of her hands.

**2Ki 9:36** Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, This is the word of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel:

**2Ki 10:10** Know now that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done that which he spake by his servant Elijah.

**2Ki 10:11** So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

**B. Spiritual Evaluation of Jehu 10:29-31**

**2Ki 10:31** But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Israel with all his heart: for he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin.

**C. Political Situation Under Jehu. . . 10:32, 33**

**2Ki 10:32** In those days the LORD began to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel;

**D. Death of Jehu 10:34-36**

**2Ki 10:35 And Jehu slept with his fathers: and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.**

## **VI. The Reign of Queen Athaliah in Judah..... 11:1-16**

### **A. Salvation of Joash 11:1-3**

**2Ki 11:1 And when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal.**

**2Ki 11:2 But Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons which were slain; and they hid him, even him and his nurse, in the bedchamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.**

### **B. Overthrow of Athaliah by Jehoiada..... 11:4-12**

**2Ki 11:4 And the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the king's son.**

**2Ki 11:9 And the captains over the hundreds did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest.**

**2Ki 11:12 And he brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and gave him the testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, God save the king.**

### **C. Death of Athaliah 11:13-16**

**2Ki 11:13 And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard and of the people, she came to the people into the temple of the LORD.**

**2Ki 11:16** And they laid hands on her; and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the king's house: and there was she slain.

## **VII. The Reign of Joash in Judah. . . 11:17-12:21**

### **A. Renewal of the Covenant 11:17-21**

**2Ki 11:17** And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD and the king and the people, that they should be the LORD'S people; between the king also and the people.

### **B. Spiritual Evaluation of Joash 12:1-3**

**2Ki 12:1** In the seventh year of Jehu Jehoash began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Zibiah of Beersheba.

**2Ki 12:3** But the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

### **C. Spiritual Situation Under Joash . . . 12:4-16**

**2Ki 12:11** And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD,

**2Ki 12:13** Howbeit there were not made for the house of the LORD bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver; of the money that was brought into the house of the LORD:

### **D. Political Situation Under Joash . . 12:17, 18**

**2Ki 12:18** And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the king's house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria: and he went away from Jerusalem.



## **E. Death of Joash 12:19-21**

**2Ki 12:20** And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

## **VIII. The Reign of Jehoahaz in Israel..... 13:1-9**

**2Ki 13:1** In the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned seventeen years.

**2Ki 13:2** And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

## **IX. The Reign of Jehoash in Israel..... 13:10-25**

### **A. Rule of Jehoash 13:10-13**

**2Ki 13:10** In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned sixteen years.

**2Ki 13:11** And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin: but he walked therein.

### **B. Last Prophecies and Death of Elisha..... 13:14-25**

#### **1. Prophecy of Israel's Victory . . 13:14-19**

**2Ki 13:14** Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died. And Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.

**2Ki 13:19** And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed it: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria but thrice.

#### **2. Death of Elisha 13:20**

**2Ki 13:20 And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.**

**3. Miracle of Resurrection at Elisha's Tomb.....  
13:21**

**2Ki 13:21 And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they spied a band of men; and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feet.**

**4. Israel's Victory over Syria .... 13:22-25**

**2Ki 13:25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took again out of the hand of Benhadad the son of Hazael the cities, which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war. Three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.**

**X. The Reign of Amaziah in Judah..... 14:1-22**

**A. Spiritual Evaluation of Amaziah . . 14:1-6**

**2Ki 14:1 In the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel reigned Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.**

**2Ki 14:3 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.**

**B. Political Situation Under Amaziah 14:7-14**

**2Ki 14:7 He slew of Edom in the valley of salt ten thousand, and took Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel unto this day.**

**2Ki 14:12 And Judah was put to the worse before Israel; and they fled every man to their tents.**

**C. Death of Jehoash..... 14:15, 16**

**2Ki 14:16** And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

**D. Death of Amaziah..... 14:17-22**

**2Ki 14:17** And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.

**2Ki 14:19** Now they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish; but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

**XI. The Reign of Jeroboam II in Israel 14:23-29**

**2Ki 14:23** In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, and reigned forty and one years.

**2Ki 14:24** And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

**XII. The Reign of Azariah in Judah 15:1-7**

**2Ki 15:1** In the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel began Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

**2Ki 15:3** And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

**2Ki 15:4** Save that the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still on the high places.

**XIII. The Reign of Zachariah in Israel.... 15:8-12**

**2Ki 15:8** In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah did Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six months.

**2Ki 15:9** And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam

the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

**XIV. The Reign of Shallum in Israel 15:13-15**

**2Ki 15:13** Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned a full month in Samaria.

**XV. The Reign of Menahem in Israel. . . 15:16-22**

**2Ki 15:17** In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, and reigned ten years in Samaria.

**XVI. The Reign of Pekahiah in Israel. ... 15:23-26**

**2Ki 15:23** In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned two years.

**2Ki 15:24** And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

**XVII. The Reign of Pekah in Israel..... 15:27-31**

**2Ki 15:27** In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned twenty years.

**2Ki 15:28** And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

**XVIII. The Reign of Jotham in Judah..... 15:32-38**

**2Ki 15:32** In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel began Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign.

**2Ki 15:34** And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

**2Ki 15:35** Howbeit the high places were not removed: the people

sacrificed and burned incense still in the high places. He built the higher gate of the house of the LORD.

**XIX. The Reign of Ahaz in Judah.. 16:1-20**

**A. Spiritual Evaluation of Ahaz..... 16:1-4**

**2Ki 16:1** In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.

**2Ki 16:2** Twenty years old was Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not that which was right in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father.

**B. Political Situation Under Ahaz. ... 16:5-18**

**2Ki 16:5** Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome him.

**C. Death of Ahaz..... 16:19, 20**

**2Ki 16:20** And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

**XX. The Reign of Hoshea in Israel..... 17:1-41**

**A. Spiritual Evaluation of Hoshea .... 17:1, 2**

**2Ki 17:1** In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel nine years.

**B. Political Situation Under Hoshea 17:3-41**

**1. Imprisonment of Hoshea..... 17:3, 4**

**2Ki 17:3** Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and gave him presents.

**2Ki 17:4** And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in

**Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as he had done year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.**

**2. Captivity of Samaria..... 17:5, 6**

**2Ki 17:6 In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.**

**3. Causes of the Captivity..... 17:7-23**

**2Ki 17:7 For so it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,**

**4. Sins of the Foreigners..... 17:24-41**

**2Ki 17:24 And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.**

**2Ki 17:25 And so it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not the LORD: therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew some of them.**

**Part Two: The Surviving Kingdom of Judah (18:1-25:30)**

**I. The Reign of Hezekiah in Judah 18:1-20:21**

**A. Spiritual Evaluation of Hezekiah.. . 18:1-8**

**2Ki 18:1 Now it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son**

of Elah king of Israel, that Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

**2Ki 18:3** And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

**B. Political Situation Under Hezekiah..... 18:9-20:19**

**1. Invasion of Israel by Assyria. .. 18:9-12**

**2Ki 18:9** And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it.

**2Ki 18:11** And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put them in Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:

**2. First Invasion of Judah by Assyria..... 18:13-16**

**2Ki 18:13** Now in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah did Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

**3. Second Invasion of Judah by Assyria..... 18:17-19:37**

**2Ki 18:17** And the king of Assyria sent Tartan and Rabsaris and Rabshakeh from Lachish to king Hezekiah with a great host against Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which is in the highway of the fuller's field.

**2Ki 19:15** And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD God of Israel, which dwellest between the cherubims, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth.

**2Ki 19:19** Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech

thee, save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the LORD God, even thou only.

2Ki 19:20 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, That which thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria I have heard.

2Ki 19:35 And it came to pass that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

#### 4. Miraculous Recovery of Hezekiah..... 20:1-11

2Ki 20:1 In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.

2Ki 20:2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying,

2Ki 20:3 I beseech thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore.

2Ki 20:4 And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying,

2Ki 20:5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD.

2Ki 20:6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and



**I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.**

**5. Judah's Wealth Is Exposed to Babylon.....  
20:12, 13**

**2Ki 20:12 At that time Berodachbaladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.**

**2Ki 20:13 And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and shewed them all the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.**

**6. Babylonian Exile Is Prophesied..... 20:14-19**

**2Ki 20:16 And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD.**

**2Ki 20:17 Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried into Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.**

**C. Death of Hezekiah 20:20, 21**

**2Ki 20:21 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.**

**II. The Reign of Manasseh in Judah... . 21:1-18**

**A. Spiritual Evaluation of Manasseh 21:1-15**

**2Ki 21:1 Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hephzibah.**

**2Ki 21:2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the**

**LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.**

**B. Political Situation Under Manasseh 21:16**

**2Ki 21:16 Moreover Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another; beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing that which was evil in the sight of the LORD.**

**C. Death of Manasseh 21:17, 18**

**2Ki 21:18 And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.**

**III. The Reign of Amon in Judah 21:19-26**

**2Ki 21:19 Amon was twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.**

**2Ki 21:20 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as his father Manasseh did.**

**IV. The Reign of Josiah in Judah . . . 22:1-23:30**

**A. Spiritual Evaluation of Josiah..... 22:1, 2**

**2Ki 22:1 Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boscath.**

**2Ki 22:2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.**

**B. Renewal of the Covenant by Josiah..... 22:3-23:27**

**1. The Temple Is Repaired 22:3-7**

**2Ki 22:3 And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, that the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah,**

the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,

2Ki 22:4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the silver which is brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the door have gathered of the people:

2Ki 22:5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work which is in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house,

2. The Book of the Law Is Discovered..... 22:8-10

2Ki 22:8 And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

3. Repentance of Josiah 22:11-14

2Ki 22:11 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

2Ki 22:14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the college;) and they communed with her.

4. Prophecy of Blessing 22:15-20

2Ki 22:15 And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me,

2Ki 22:19 Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thyself before the LORD, when thou

heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard thee, saith the LORD.

2Ki 22:20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

5. Institution of the Covenant 23:1-3

2Ki 23:3 And the king stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all their heart and all their soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book. And all the people stood to the covenant.

6. Reforms Because of the Covenant..... 23:4-27

2Ki 23:4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Bethel.

C. Political Situation Under Josiah. . 23:28, 29

2Ki 23:29 In his days Pharaohnechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and he slew him at Megiddo, when he had seen him.

D. Death of Josiah 23:30

**2Ki 23:30** And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

#### **V. The Reign of Jehoahaz in Judah . . . 23:31-34**

**2Ki 23:31** Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

**2Ki 23:32** And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

#### **VI. The Reign of Jehoiakim in Judah..... 23:35-24:7**

**2Ki 23:35** And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it unto Pharaohnechoh.

**2Ki 23:37** And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

#### **VII. The Reign of Jehoiachin in Judah . . . 24:8-16**

**2Ki 24:8** Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. And his mother's name was Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

**2Ki 24:9** And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

#### **VIII. The Reign of Zedekiah in Judah..... 24:17-25:21**

##### **A. Spiritual Evaluation of Zedekiah 24:17-19**

**2Ki 24:17** And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his father's brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

**2Ki 24:19** And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

**B. Political Situation Under Zedekiah..... 24:20-25:21**

**2Ki 24:20** For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

**2Ki 25:21** And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of their land.

**IX. The Governorship of Gedaliah..... 25:22-26**

**2Ki 25:22** And as for the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler.

**X. The Release of Jehoiachin in Babylon..... 25:27-30**

**2Ki 25:27** And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, that Evilmerodach king of Babylon in the year that he began to reign did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison;

**2Ki 25:30** And his allowance was a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

## **OUTLINE OF FIRST CHRONICLES**

**1Ch 17:11** And it shall come to pass, when thy days be expired that thou must go to be with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed

after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom. 1Ch 17:12 He shall build me an house, and I will stablish his throne for ever. 1Ch 17:13 I will be his father, and he shall be my son: and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took it from him that was before thee: 1Ch 17:14 But I will settle him in mine house and in my kingdom for ever: and his throne shall be established for evermore.

1Ch 29:11 Thine, O LORD, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the heaven and in the earth is thine; thine is the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

### **Part One: The Royal Line of David (1:1-9:44)**

#### **I. The Genealogy from Adam to Abraham 1:1-27**

##### **A. The Genealogy from Adam to Noah....1:1-4**

1Ch 1:1 Adam, Sheth, Enosh,

1Ch 1:2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,

1Ch 1:3 Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech,

1Ch 1:4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

##### **B. The Genealogy from Noah to Abraham..... 1:5-27**

###### **1. Sons of Japheth.....1:5-7**

1Ch 1:5 The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

###### **2. Sons of Ham..... 1:8-16**

1Ch 1:8 The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

###### **3. Sons of Shem.....1:17-27**

1Ch 1:17 The sons of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meshech.

**1Ch 1:24 Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,**

**1Ch 1:25 Eber, Peleg, Reu,**

**1Ch 1:26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,**

**1Ch 1:27 Abram; the same is Abraham.**

## **II. The Genealogy from Abraham to Jacob 1:28-54**

### **A. The Genealogy from Abraham to Isaac.....1:28-34**

**1Ch 1:28 The sons of Abraham; Isaac, and Ishmael.**

**1Ch 1:34 And Abraham begat Isaac. The sons of Isaac; Esau and Israel.**

### **B. The Genealogy from Isaac to Jacob....1:35-54**

#### **1. Sons of Esau.....1:35-42**

**1Ch 1:35 The sons of Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.**

#### **2. Kings of Edom.....1:43-50**

**1Ch 1:43 Now these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom before any king reigned over the children of Israel; Bela the son of Beor: and the name of his city was Dinhabah.**

#### **3. Chiefs of Edom.....1:51-54**

**1Ch 1:51 Hadad died also. And the dukes of Edom were; duke Timnah, duke Aliah, duke Jetheth,**

## **III. The Genealogy from Jacob to David 2:1-55**

### **A. The Genealogy of the Sons of Jacob ....2:1, 2**

**1Ch 2:1 These are the sons of Israel; Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,**

**1Ch 2:2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.**

### **B. The Genealogy of the Sons of Judah....2:3-55**



**1Ch 2:3** The sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: which three were born unto him of the daughter of Shua the Canaanitess. And Er, the firstborn of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD; and he slew him.

#### **IV. The Genealogy from David to the Captivity.....3:1-24**

##### **A. The Genealogy of the Sons of David.....3:1-9**

**1Ch 3:1** Now these were the sons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron; the firstborn Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; the second Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess:

**1Ch 3:5** And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of Bathshua the daughter of Ammiel:

##### **B. The Genealogy of the Sons of Solomon.....3:10-24**

**1Ch 3:10** And Solomon's son was Rehoboam, Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,

#### **V. The Genealogies of the Twelve Tribes...4:1-8:40**

##### **A. The Genealogy of Judah 4:1-23**

**1Ch 4:1** The sons of Judah; Pharez, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

##### **B. The Genealogy of Simeon 4:24-43**

**1Ch 4:24** The sons of Simeon were, Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, and Shaul:

##### **C. The Genealogy of Reuben 5:1-10**

**1Ch 5:1** Now the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, (for he was the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.

##### **D. The Genealogy of Gad 5:11-22**

**1Ch 5:11** And the children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of Bashan unto Salchah:

**1Ch 5:12** Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan.

**E. The Genealogy of Manasseh 5:23-26**

**1Ch 5:23** And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baalhermon and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

**F. The Genealogy of Levi 6:1-81**

**1. The High Priestly Line 6:1-15**

**1Ch 6:1** The sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

**1Ch 6:2** And the sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

**1Ch 6:3** And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

**2. The Levitical Line 6:16-30**

**1Ch 6:16** The sons of Levi; Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.

**1Ch 6:17** And these be the names of the sons of Gershom; Libni, and Shimei.

**3. The Musicians' Guild 6:31-48**

**1Ch 6:31** And these are they whom David set over the service of song in the house of the LORD, after that the ark had rest.

**4. The Generations of Aaron 6:49-53**

**1Ch 6:50** And these are the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,

## **5. Cities of the Priests and Levites.. 6:54-81**

**1Ch 6:54** Now these are their dwelling places throughout their castles in their coasts, of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot.

### **G. The Genealogy of Issachar 7:1-5**

**1Ch 7:1** Now the sons of Issachar were, Tola, and Puah, Jashub, and Shimron, four.

### **H. The Genealogy of Benjamin..... 7:6-12**

**1Ch 7:6** The sons of Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.

### **I. The Genealogy of Naphtali..... 7:13**

**1Ch 7:13** The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

### **J. The Genealogy of Manasseh..... 7:14-19**

**1Ch 7:14** The sons of Manasseh; Ashriel, whom she bare: (but his concubine the Aramitess bare Machir the father of Gilead:

### **K. The Genealogy of Ephraim..... 7:20-29**

**1Ch 7:20** And the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son,

### **L. The Genealogy of Asher..... 7:30-40**

**1Ch 7:30** The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Isuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister.

### **M. The Genealogy of Benjamin..... 8:1-40**

**1Ch 8:1** Now Benjamin begat Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the

second, and Aharah the third,

## **VI. The Genealogy of the Remnant..... 9:1-34**

### **A. The Genealogy of the Twelve Tribes Who Returned..... 9:1-9**

**1Ch 9:1** So all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they were written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, who were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.

**1Ch 9:2** Now the first inhabitants that dwelt in their possessions in their cities were, the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and the Nethinims.

**1Ch 9:3** And in Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh;

### **B. The Genealogy of the Priests Who Returned..... 9:10-13**

**1Ch 9:10** And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,

**1Ch 9:13** And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.

### **C. The Genealogy of the Levite Who Returned . . . 9:14-34**

**1Ch 9:14** And of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari;

**1Ch 9:17** And the porters were, Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum was the chief;

**1Ch 9:18** Who hitherto waited in the king's gate eastward: they were porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

**1Ch 9:33** And these are the singers, chief of the fathers of

the Levites, who remaining in the chambers were free: for they were employed in that work day and night.

## VII. The Genealogy of Saul..... 9:35-44

1Ch 9:39 And Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal.

### Part Two: The Reign of David (10:1-29:30)

#### I. The Accession of David..... 10:1-12:40

##### A. Death of Saul 10:1-14

##### 1. The House of Saul Dies in Battle 10:1-7

1Ch 10:1 Now the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa.

1Ch 10:6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.

##### 2. The Philistines Defile Saul 10:8-12

1Ch 10:8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

1Ch 10:9 And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

##### 3. The Cause of Saul's Death 10:13, 14

1Ch 10:13 So Saul died for his transgression which he committed against the LORD, even against the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking counsel of one that had a familiar spirit, to enquire of it;

1Ch 10:14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he

slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of Jesse.

## **B. Anointing of David as King 11:1-3**

**1Ch 11:3** Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD; and they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD by Samuel.

## **C. Conquest of Jerusalem 11:4-9**

**1Ch 11:4** And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem, which is Jebus; where the Jebusites were, the inhabitants of the land.

## **D. Account of David's Mighty Men..... 11:10-12:40**

### **1. The Chiefs 11:10-14**

**1Ch 11:10** These also are the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, and with all Israel, to make him king, according to the word of the LORD concerning Israel.

### **2. The Thirty Captains 11:15-25**

**1Ch 11:15** Now three of the thirty captains went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam; and the host of the Philistines encamped in the valley of Rephaim.

### **3. The Valiant Men 11:26-47**

**1Ch 11:26** Also the valiant men of the armies were, Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem,

### **4. The Mighty Men at Zildag 12:1-22**

**1Ch 12:1** Now these are they that came to David to Ziklag, while he yet kept himself close because of Saul the

son of Kish: and they were among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

**5. The Mighty Men at Hebron 12:23-40**

**1Ch 12:23** And these are the numbers of the bands that were ready armed to the war, and came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the LORD.

**II. The Acquisition of the Ark of the Covenant..... 13:1-17:27**

**A. Improper Transportation of the Ark 13:1-14**

**1. Preparation to Move the Ark 13:1-5**

**1Ch 13:5** So David gathered all Israel together, from Sihor of Egypt even unto the entering of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjathjearim.

**2. Uzza Dies for Touching the Ark 13:6-14**

**1Ch 13:9** And when they came unto the threshingfloor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen stumbled.

**1Ch 13:10** And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, because he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before God.

**B. Prosperity of David's Reign 14:1-17**

**1. David's House Is Constructed .... 14:1, 2**

**1Ch 14:1** Now Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him an house.

**2. David's Children in Jerusalem 14:3-7**

**1Ch 14:3** And David took more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and daughters.

**3. David's Victory over the Philistines..... 14:8-**

**1Ch 14:10** And David enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand.

**1Ch 14:16** David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.

### **C. Proper Transportation of the Ark . . . 15:1-29**

#### **1. Spiritual Preparation to Move the Ark..... 15:1-24**

**1Ch 15:1** And David made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent.

**1Ch 15:2** Then David said, None ought to carry the ark of God but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.

#### **2. Joyful Transportation of the Ark 15:25-29**

**1Ch 15:25** So David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the house of Obededom with joy.

### **D. Celebration at the Ark in Jerusalem 16:1-43**

#### **1. Offering of Sacrifices 16:1-3**

**1Ch 16:1** So they brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt sacrifices and peace offerings before God.

#### **2. Appointing Musicians 16:4-6**

**1Ch 16:4** And he appointed certain of the Levites to



**minister before the ark of the LORD, and to record, and to thank and praise the LORD God of Israel:**

**3. Praise Psalm of David 16:7-36**

**1Ch 16:7 Then on that day David delivered first this psalm to thank the LORD into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.**

**4. Constant Ministry at the Ark . . . 16:37-43**

**1Ch 16:37 So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required:**

**E. Institution of the Davidic Covenant 17:1-27**

**1. Desire of David to Build God's House..... 17:1, 2**

**1Ch 17:1 Now it came to pass, as David sat in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD remaineth under curtains.**

**2. Covenant of God to Build David's House..... 17:3-15**

**1Ch 17:3 And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying,**

**1Ch 17:4 Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in:**

**1Ch 17:11 And it shall come to pass, when thy days be expired that thou must go to be with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom.**

**1Ch 17:12 He shall build me an house, and I will stablish his throne for ever.**

**3. Praise Prayer of David 17:16-27**

**1Ch 17:16 And David the king came and sat before the LORD, and said, Who am I, O LORD God, and what is mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?**

**III. The Military Victories of King David..... 18:1-20:8**

**A. David's Early Victories Are Summarized.....**

**18:1-17**

**1. Victory over Philistia 18:1**

**1Ch 18:1 Now after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.**

**2. Victory over Moab 18:2**

**1Ch 18:2 And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became David's servants, and brought gifts.**

**3. Victory over Zobah 18:3, 4**

**1Ch 18:3 And David smote Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates.**

**4. Victory over Syria 18:5-11**

**1Ch 18:5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.**

**5. Victory over Edom 18:12-17**

**1Ch 18:12 Moreover Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt eighteen thousand.**

**B. David's Latter Victories Are Summarized.....**

**19:1-20:8**

**1. Humiliation of David's Servants... 19:1-5**

**1Ch 19:2 And David said, I will shew kindness unto**

**Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him.**

**1Ch 19:4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.**

## **2. Victory over the Ammorites 19:6-15**

**1Ch 19:6 And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syriamaachah, and out of Zobah.**

**1Ch 19:8 And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.**

**1Ch 19:14 So Joab and the people that were with him drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they fled before him.**

## **3. Victory over the Syrians 19:16-19**

**1Ch 19:16 And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that were beyond the river: and Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer went before them.**

**1Ch 19:18 But the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand men which fought in chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host.**

## **4. Victory over the Ammonites 20:1-3**

**1Ch 20:1** And it came to pass, that after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out to battle, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem. And Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

**5. Victory over the Philistine Giants. . 20:4-8**

**1Ch 20:4** And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at Gezer with the Philistines; at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Sippai, that was of the children of the giant: and they were subdued.

**IV. The Preparation and Organization of Israel for the Temple..... 21:1-27:34**

**A. Sinful Census of David 21:1-30**

**1. Temptation of David by Satan 21:1-4**

**1Ch 21:4** Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

**2. Enumeration of Israel 21:5, 6**

**1Ch 21:5** And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all they of Israel were a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah was four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.

**3. Judgment of God 21:7-17**

**a. Prayer of David 21:7, 8**

**1Ch 21:8** And David said unto God, I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

## **b. Three Choices of David 21:9-13**

**1Ch 21:9** And the LORD spake unto Gad, David's seer, saying,

**1Ch 21:10** Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three things: choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.

**1Ch 21:13** And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD; for very great are his mercies: but let me not fall into the hand of man.

## **c. Judgment of Pestilence 21:14-17**

**1Ch 21:14** So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

## **4. Withholding of Judgment by Sacrifices..... 21:18-30**

**1Ch 21:18** Then the angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and set up an altar unto the LORD in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.

**1Ch 21:26** And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called upon the LORD; and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt offering.

**1Ch 21:27** And the LORD commanded the angel; and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

## **B. Material Provisions for the Temple's Construction 22:1-5**

**1Ch 22:1** Then David said, This is the house of the LORD God, and this is the altar of the burnt offering for Israel.

**1Ch 22:5** And David said, Solomon my son is young and

tender, and the house that is to be builded for the LORD must be exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will therefore now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

**C. Leaders Are Charged to Construct the Temple..... 22:6-19**

**1. David's Charge to Solomon..... 22:6-16**

1Ch 22:6 Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an house for the LORD God of Israel.

**2. David's Charge to the Princes .. 22:17-19**

1Ch 22:17 David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, saying,

1Ch 22:18 Is not the LORD your God with you? and hath he not given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.

**D. Organization of the Temple Leaders..... 23:1-26:32**

**1. Organizations of the Levitical Houses..... 23:1-32**

**a. Enumeration of the Levites .... 23:1-6**

1Ch 23:3 Now the Levites were numbered from the age of thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.

1Ch 23:4 Of which, twenty and four thousand were to set forward the work of the house of the LORD; and six thousand were officers and judges:

1Ch 23:5 Moreover four thousand were porters; and four thousand praised the LORD with the

**instruments which I made, said David, to praise therewith.**

**1Ch 23:6 And David divided them into courses among the sons of Levi, namely, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.**

**b. Organization of the Gershonites..... 23:7-11**

**1Ch 23:7 Of the Gershonites were, Laadan, and Shimei.**

**c. Organization of the Kohathites ..... 23:12-20**

**1Ch 23:12 The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.**

**d. Organization of the Merarites 23:21-23**

**1Ch 23:21 The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. The sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and Kish.**

**e. Duties of the Levites 23:24-32**

**1Ch 23:24 These were the sons of Levi after the house of their fathers; even the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of twenty years and upward.**

**2. Organization of the Courses of the Priests..... 24:1-31**

**a. Divisions of the Sons of Aaron 24:1-19**

**1Ch 24:1 Now these are the divisions of the sons of Aaron. The sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.**

**1Ch 24:2 But Nadab and Abihu died before their**

**father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office.**

**b. Organization of the Kohathites..... 24:20-25**

**1Ch 24:20 And the rest of the sons of Levi were these: Of the sons of Amram; Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah.**

**c. Organization of the Merarites 24:26-31**

**1Ch 24:26 The sons of Merari were Mahli and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno.**

**3. Organization of the Orders of the Musicians..... 25:1-31**

**1Ch 25:1 Moreover David and the captains of the host separated to the service of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen according to their service was:**

**4. Organization of the Gatekeepers.. 26:1-19**

**1Ch 26:1 Concerning the divisions of the porters: Of the Korhites was Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of Asaph.**

**5. Organization of the Treasurers of the Temple..... 26:20-28**

**1Ch 26:20 And of the Levites, Ahijah was over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the dedicated things.**

**6. Organization of the Officers Outside of the Temple..... 26:29-32**



**1Ch 26:29** Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons were for the outward business over Israel, for officers and judges.

**E. Organization of the Leaders of the Nation of Israel..... 27:1-34**

**1. The Twelve Captains of Israel . . . 27:1-15**

**1Ch 27:1** Now the children of Israel after their number, to wit, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every course were twenty and four thousand.

**2. The Princes of the Twelve Tribes..... 27:16-24**

**1Ch 27:16** Furthermore over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites was Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah:

**3. The Royal Officers of David .... 27:25-31**

**1Ch 27:25** And over the king's treasures was Azmaveth the son of Adiel: and over the storehouses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, was Jehonathan the son of Uzziah:

**4. The Counsellors of David 27:32-34**

**1Ch 27:32** Also Jonathan David's uncle was a counsellor, a wise man, and a scribe: and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni was with the king's sons:

**V. The Last Days of David..... 28:1-29:30**

**A. Final Exhortations of David 28:1-10**

**1. Charge to Israel 28:1-8**

**1Ch 28:2**

**Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: As for me, I had in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building:**

**1Ch 28:8 Now therefore in the sight of all Israel the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave it for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.**

**2. Charge to Solomon 28:9, 10**

**1Ch 28:9 And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.**

**B. Final Provisions for the Temple 28:11-29:9**

**1. Pattern for the Temple 28:11-21**

**1Ch 28:11 Then David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy seat,**

**2. Provisions of David for the Temple 29:1-5**

**1Ch 29:2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the gold for things to be made of gold, and the silver for things of silver, and the brass for things of brass, the iron for things of iron, and wood for things of wood; onyx stones, and stones to be set, glistening stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.**

### **3. Provisions of Israel for the Temple 29:6-9**

**1Ch 29:6** Then the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers of the king's work, offered willingly,

#### **C. David's Final Prayer of Thanksgiving..... 29:10-19**

**1Ch 29:10** Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed be thou, LORD God of Israel our father, for ever and ever.

#### **D. Coronation of Solomon 29:20-25**

**1Ch 29:22** And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness. And they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and anointed him unto the LORD to be the chief governor, and Zadok to be priest.

#### **E. Death of King David 29:26-30**

**1Ch 29:26** Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel.

**1Ch 29:28** And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

## **OUTLINE OF SECOND CHRONICLES**

**2Ch 7:14** If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

**2Ch 16:9** For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart is perfect toward him. Herein thou hast done foolishly:

therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.

## **Part One: The Reign of Solomon (1:1-9:31)**

### **I. The Inauguration of Solomon as King 1:1-17**

#### **A. The Worship of Solomon 1:1-6**

**2Ch 1:6** And Solomon went up thither to the brasen altar before the LORD, which was at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thousand burnt offerings upon it.

#### **B. The Petition for Wisdom 1:7-10**

**2Ch 1:7** In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.

**2Ch 1:8** And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me to reign in his stead.

**2Ch 1:10** Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, that is so great?

#### **C. The Provision of Wisdom 1:11, 12**

**2Ch 1:12** Wisdom and knowledge is granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as none of the kings have had that have been before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.

#### **D. The Wealth of Solomon 1:13-17**

**2Ch 1:15** And the king made silver and gold at Jerusalem as plenteous as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycamore trees that are in the vale for abundance.

### **II. The Completion of the Temple..... 2:1-7:22**

#### **A. Preparation to Build the Temple. . . 2:1-18**

##### **1. Selection of the Temple Builders 2:1, 2**

**2Ch 2:2** And Solomon told out threescore and ten

thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

2. Selection of the Temple Materials..... 2:3-18

2Ch 2:3 And Solomon sent to Hiram the king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, even so deal with me.

2Ch 2:8 Send me also cedar trees, fir trees, and algum trees, out of Lebanon: for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon; and, behold, my servants shall be with thy servants,

B. Construction of the Temple 3:1-5:1

2Ch 3:1 Then Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, where the LORD appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.

2Ch 5:1 Thus all the work that Solomon made for the house of the LORD was finished: and Solomon brought in all the things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

C. Dedication of the Temple 5:2-7:22

1. The Installation of the Ark 5:2-12

2Ch 5:2 Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which is Zion.

**2. The Glory of the Lord Fills the Temple.....  
5:13, 14**

**2Ch 5:13** It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD; and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, saying, For he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever: that then the house was filled with a cloud, even the house of the LORD;

**2Ch 5:14** So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

**3. The Sermon of Solomon 6:1-11**

**2Ch 6:3** And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Israel: and all the congregation of Israel stood.

**4. The Prayer of Solomon 6:12-42**

**2Ch 6:12** And he stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands:

**2Ch 6:14** And said, O LORD God of Israel, there is no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepest covenant, and shewest mercy unto thy servants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:

**5. The Fire of the Lord Consumes the Sacrifices..... 7:1-3**

**2Ch 7:1** Now when Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of the LORD filled the house.

## **6. The Nation Offers Sacrifices 7:4-7**

**2Ch 7:4 Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before the LORD.**

## **7. The Nation Celebrates the Feasts of Tabernacles..... 7:8-11**

**2Ch 7:8 Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt.**

## **8. The Lord Confirms the Covenant..... 7:12-22**

**2Ch 7:12 And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, and have chosen this place to myself for an house of sacrifice.**

### **III. The Glory of the Reign of Solomon. ....8:1-9:28**

#### **A. Enlargement of Solomon's Territory 8:1-6**

**2Ch 8:3 And Solomon went to Hamathzobah, and prevailed against it.**

#### **B. Subjugation of the Enemies of Solomon..... 8:7-10**

**2Ch 8:7 As for all the people that were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which were not of Israel,**

**2Ch 8:8 But of their children, who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not, them did Solomon make to pay tribute until this day.**

#### **C. Religious Practices of Solomon . . . 8:11-16**

**2Ch 8:12 Then Solomon offered burnt offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the**

porch,

**2Ch 8:13** Even after a certain rate every day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts, three times in the year, even in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

#### **D. Economic Operations of Solomon 8:17, 18**

**2Ch 8:18** And Hiram sent him by the hands of his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought them to king Solomon.

#### **E. The Queen of Sheba Visits 9:1-12**

**2Ch 9:1** And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

#### **F. Solomon's Wealth 9:13-28**

**2Ch 9:13** Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold;

**2Ch 9:27** And the king made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycamore trees that are in the low plains in abundance.

#### **IV. The Death of Solomon. . . . . 9:29-31**

**2Ch 9:31** And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.



## **Part Two: The Reigns of the Kings of Judah (10:1-36:23)**

### **I. The Reign of Rehoboam..... 10:1-12:16**

#### **A. Division of the Kingdom 10:1-19**

**2Ch 10:1 And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king.**

**2Ch 10:15 So the king hearkened not unto the people: for the cause was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.**

**2Ch 10:16 And when all Israel saw that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? and we have none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: and now, David, see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents.**

**2Ch 10:17 But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.**

**2Ch 10:19 And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.**

#### **B. Kingdom of Judah Is Strengthened 11:1-23**

**2Ch 11:5 And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.**

#### **C. Kingdom of Judah Is Weakened .. 12:1-12**

**2Ch 12:2 And it came to pass, that in the fifth year of king Rehoboam Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had transgressed against the LORD,**

**2Ch 12:12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy him altogether: and also in Judah things went well.**

#### **D. Death of Rehoboam 12:13-16**

**2Ch 12:16** And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

**II. The Reign of Abijah..... 13:1-22**

**A. War of Abijah and Jeroboam 13:1-20**

**2Ch 13:19** And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Bethel with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and Ephraim with the towns thereof.

**B. Death of Abijah 13:21, 22**

**2Ch 13:21** But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

**III. The Reign of Asa..... 14:1-16:14**

**A. Evaluation of Asa..... 14:1-8**

**2Ch 14:1** So Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten years.

**2Ch 14:2** And Asa did that which was good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God:

**B. Victory over the Ethiopians 14:9-15**

**2Ch 14:9** And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and came unto Mareshah.

**2Ch 14:11** And Asa cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, it is nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude. O LORD, thou art our God; let not man prevail against thee.

**2Ch 14:12** So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled.

**C. Exhortation of Azariah 15:1-7**

**2Ch 15:1** And the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded:

**2Ch 15:2** And he went out to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; The LORD is with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

#### **D. Reforms of Asa 15:8-19**

**2Ch 15:8** And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD, that was before the porch of the LORD.

**2Ch 15:12** And they entered into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul;

#### **E. Victory over the Syrians 16:1-6**

**2Ch 16:2** Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD and of the king's house, and sent to Benhadad king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

**2Ch 16:3** There is a league between me and thee, as there was between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

#### **F. Rebuke of Hanani 16:7-10**

**2Ch 16:7** And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

#### **G. Death of Asa 16:11-14**

**2Ch 16:13 And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.**

**IV. The Reign of Jehoshaphat..... 17:1-20:37**

**A. Evaluation of Jehoshaphat 17:1-6**

**2Ch 17:1 And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel.**

**2Ch 17:3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;**

**B. Instruction by the Priests and Levites..... 17:7-9**

**2Ch 17:7 Also in the third year of his reign he sent to his princes, even to Benhail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah.**

**2Ch 17:9 And they taught in Judah, and had the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.**

**C. Expansion of the Kingdom 17:10-19**

**2Ch 18:1 Now Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and joined affinity with Ahab.**

**2Ch 18:2 And after certain years he went down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that he had with him, and persuaded him to go up with him to Ramothgilead.**

**2Ch 18:34 And the battle increased that day: howbeit the king of Israel stayed himself up in his chariot against the Syrians until the even: and about the time of the sun going down he died.**

**2Ch 19:1 And Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem.**

**D. Alliance with Ahab 18:1-19:4**

**2Ch 19:5** And he set judges in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city,

**E. Organization of the Kingdom .... 19:5-11**

**F. Victory over Moab and Ammon . . 20:1-30**

**2Ch 20:1** It came to pass after this also, that the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them other beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battle.

**2Ch 20:19** And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

**2Ch 20:22** And when they began to sing and to praise, the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah; and they were smitten.

**2Ch 20:30** So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet: for his God gave him rest round about.

**G. Summary of the Reign of Jehoshaphat..... 20:31-34**

**2Ch 20:32** And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing that which was right in the sight of the LORD.

**H. The Sin and Death of Jehoshaphat..... 20:35-37**

**2Ch 20:35** And after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly:

**2Ch 20:37** Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works. And the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

**V. The Reign of Jehoram..... 21:1-20**

**A. Evaluation of Jehoram 21:1-7**

**2Ch 21:1** Now Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

**B. Revolt by Edom and Libnah 21:8-11**

**2Ch 21:10** So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The same time also did Libnah revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.

**C. Warning of Elijah 21:12-15**

**2Ch 21:12** And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah,

**2Ch 21:14** Behold, with a great plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods:

**D. Invasion by Philistia and Arabia 21:16, 17**

**2Ch 21:16** Moreover the LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that were near the Ethiopians:

**2Ch 21:17** And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons.

**E. Death of Jehoram 21:18-20**

**2Ch 21:18** And after all this the LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease.

**VI. The Reign of Ahaziah..... 22:1-9**

**2Ch 22:1** And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men that came

with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

2Ch 22:2

Forty and two years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was

Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

2Ch 22:3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly.

2Ch 22:4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellors after the death of his father to his destruction.

## VII. The Reign of Athaliah..... 22:10-23:15

2Ch 22:10 But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah.

2Ch 23:14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

2Ch 23:15 So they laid hands on her; and when she was come to the entering of the horse gate by the king's house, they slew her there.

## VIII. The Reign of Joash..... 23:16-24:27

### A. Revival of Jehoiada 23:16-21

2Ch 23:16 And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORD'S people.

## **B. Evaluation of Joash 24:1-3**

**2Ch 24:1** Joash was seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Zibiah of Beersheba.

**2Ch 24:2** And Joash did that which was right in the sight of the LORD all the days of Jehoiada the priest.

## **C. Repair of the Temple 24:4-14**

**2Ch 24:4** And it came to pass after this, that Joash was minded to repair the house of the LORD.

## **D. Death of Jehoiada 24:15, 16**

**2Ch 24:15** But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; an hundred and thirty years old was he when he died.

## **E. Murder of Jehoiada's Son 24:17-22**

**2Ch 24:20** And the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

**2Ch 24:21** And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of the LORD.

## **F. Destruction of Judah by Syria .. 24:23, 24**

**2Ch 24:23** And it came to pass at the end of the year, that the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Damascus.

**2Ch 24:24** For the army of the Syrians came with a small



company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. So they executed judgment against Joash.

**G. Death of Joash 24:25-27**

**2Ch 24:25** And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases,) his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

**IX. The Reign of Amaziah..... 25:1-28**

**A. Evaluation of Amaziah 25:1-4**

**2Ch 25:1** Amaziah was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

**2Ch 25:2** And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, but not with a perfect heart.

**B. Victory over Edom 25:5-13**

**2Ch 25:11** And Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote of the children of Seir ten thousand.

**C. Idolatry of Amaziah 25:14-16**

**2Ch 25:14** Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up to be his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.

**D. Defeat of Judah by Israel 25:17-24**

**2Ch 25:20** But Amaziah would not hear; for it came of God, that he might deliver them into the hand of their enemies, because they sought after the gods of Edom.

**2Ch 25:22** And Judah was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent.

**E. Death of Amaziah 25:25-28**

**2Ch 25:25** And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.

**X. The Reign of Uzziah..... 26:1-23**

**A. Evaluation of Uzziah 26:1-5**

**2Ch 26:1** Then all the people of Judah took Uzziah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

**2Ch 26:2** He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

**B. Victories of Uzziah 26:6-15**

**2Ch 26:6** And he went forth and warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

**C. Sinful Offering of Uzziah 26:16-21**

**2Ch 26:16** But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to his destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and went into the temple of the LORD to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

**D. Death of Uzziah..... 26:22, 23**

**2Ch 26:23** So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which belonged to the kings; for they said, He is a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

**XI. The Reign of Jotham..... 27:1-9**

**2Ch 27:1**

**Jotham was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was**

**Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.**

**2Ch 27:2**

**And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entered not into the temple of the LORD. And the people did yet corruptly.**

**2Ch 27:9 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.**

## **XII. The Reign of Ahaz..... 28:1-27**

### **A. Evaluation of Ahaz 28:1-4**

**2Ch 28:1 Ahaz was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not that which was right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father:**

### **B. Defeat of Judah 28:5-21**

**2Ch 28:5 Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought them to Damascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.**

### **C. Idolatry of Ahaz 28:22-25**

**2Ch 28:22 And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against the LORD: this is that king Ahaz.**

### **D. Death of Ahaz 28:26, 27**

**2Ch 28:27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried**

him in the city, even in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

### **XIII. The Reign of Hezekiah..... 29:1-32:33**

#### **A. Evaluation of Hezekiah 29:1, 2**

**2Ch 29:1** Hezekiah began to reign when he was five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Abijah, the daughter of Zechariah.

**2Ch 29:2** And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

#### **B. Reformation Under Hezekiah 29:3-31:21**

##### **1. Purification of the Temple 29:3-19**

**2Ch 29:4** And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them together into the east street,

**2Ch 29:5** And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, sanctify now yourselves, and sanctify the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy place.

##### **2. Restoration of Temple Worship..... 29:20-36**

**2Ch 29:20** Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD.

**2Ch 29:21** And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he goats, for a sin offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer them on the altar of the LORD.

##### **3. Celebration of the Passover 30:1-22**

**2Ch 30:1** And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah,

and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel.

**4. Extra Feast Days 30:23-27**

**2Ch 30:23** And the whole assembly took counsel to keep other seven days: and they kept other seven days with gladness.

**5. Destruction of the Idols 31:1**

**2Ch 31:1** Now when all this was finished, all Israel that were present went out to the cities of Judah, and brake the images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities.

**6. Contribution for the Priests and Levites.....  
31:2-10**

**2Ch 31:2** And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites for burnt offerings and for peace offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

**7. Reorganization of the Priests and Levites.....  
31:11-21**

**2Ch 31:11** Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared them,

**2Ch 31:12** And brought in the offerings and the tithes and the dedicated things faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite was ruler, and Shimei his brother was the next.

### **C. Invasion by Assyria 32:1-22**

**2Ch 32:1** After these things, and the establishment thereof, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought to win them for himself.

**2Ch 32:19** And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth, which were the work of the hands of man.

**2Ch 32:20** And for this cause Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.

**2Ch 32:21** And the LORD sent an angel, which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels slew him there with the sword.

### **D. Restoration of Hezekiah 32:23-26**

**2Ch 32:25** But Hezekiah rendered not again according to the benefit done unto him; for his heart was lifted up: therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

**2Ch 32:26** Notwithstanding Hezekiah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, both he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

### **E. Wealth of Hezekiah 32:27-30**

**2Ch 32:27** And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of pleasant jewels;

### **F. Sin of Hezekiah 32:31**

**2Ch 32:31** Howbeit in the business of the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was done in the land, God left him, to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart.

**G. Death of Hezekiah 32:32, 33**

**2Ch 32:33** And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

**XIV. The Reign of Manasseh..... 33:1-20**

**2Ch 33:1**

**Manasseh was**

**twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem:**

**2Ch 33:2**

**But did that which was**

**evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.**

**2Ch 33:20** So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

**XV. The Reign of Amon..... 33:21-25**

**2Ch 33:21**

**Amon was**

**two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.**

**2Ch 33:22**

**But he did that which was**

**evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for**

**Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them;**

**2Ch 33:24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.**

**2Ch 33:25 But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.**

## **XVI. The Reign of Josiah..... 34:1-35:27**

### **A. Evaluation of Josiah 34:1, 2**

**2Ch 34:1 Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.**

**2Ch 34:2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined neither to the right hand, nor to the left.**

### **B. Early Reforms of Josiah 34:3-7**

**2Ch 34:3 For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.**

### **C. Repair of the Temple 34:8-13**

**2Ch 34:8 Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.**

### **D. Discovery of the Law 34:14-33**

**2Ch 34:14 And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest found a**



book of the law of the LORD given by Moses.

**2Ch 34:30** And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people, great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the house of the LORD.

#### **E. Celebration of the Passover 35:1-19**

**2Ch 35:1** Moreover Josiah kept a passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month.

**2Ch 35:18** And there was no passover like to that kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

#### **F. Death of Josiah 35:20-27**

**2Ch 35:20** After all this, when Josiah had prepared the temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him.

**2Ch 35:23** And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am sore wounded.

**2Ch 35:24** His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried in one of the sepulchres of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

### **XVII. The Reign of Jehoahaz 36:1-3**

**2Ch 36:1** Then the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem.

**2Ch 36:2**

**Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.**

**XVIII. The Reign of Jehoiakim            36:4-8**

**2Ch 36:4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.**

**2Ch 36:5**

**Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did that which was**

**evil in the sight of the LORD his God.**

**2Ch 36:6 Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to Babylon.**

**2Ch 36:7 Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.**

**2Ch 36:8**

**Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.**

**XIX. The Reign of Jehoiachin            36:9, 10**

**2Ch 36:9**

**Jehoiachin was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did that which was**

**evil in the sight of the LORD.**

**2Ch 36:10 And when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the**

goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

## **XX. The Reign of Zedekiah 36:11-21**

### **A. Evaluation of Zedekiah 36:11, 12**

**2Ch 36:11** Zedekiah was one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

**2Ch 36:12** And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD his God, and humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet speaking from the mouth of the LORD.

### **B. Destruction of Jerusalem 36:13-21**

**2Ch 36:13** And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel.

**2Ch 36:14** Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the people, transgressed very much after all the abominations of the heathen; and polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

**2Ch 36:15** And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, rising up betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place:

**2Ch 36:16** But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till there was no remedy.

**2Ch 36:17** Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave them all into his hand.

**2Ch 36:18** And all the vessels of the house of God, great and

small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all these he brought to Babylon.

**2Ch 36:19** And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

**2Ch 36:20** And them that had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon; where they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia:

**2Ch 36:21** To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths: for as long as she lay desolate she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

**XXI. The Proclamation by Cyrus to Return to Jerusalem..... 36:22, 23**

**2Ch 36:22**

Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying,

**2Ch 36:23**

Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me; and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all his people? The LORD his God be with him, and let him go up.

# OUTLINE OF EZRA

**Ezr 1:3** Who is there among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel, (he is the God,) which is in Jerusalem.

**Ezr 7:10** For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do it, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgments.

## **Part One: The Restoration of the Temple of God (1:1-6:22)**

**I. The First Return to Jerusalem Under Zerubbabel .....1:1-2:70**

### **A. Decree of Cyrus 1:1-4**

**Ezr 1:1** Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying,

**Ezr 1:2** Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah.

### **B. Gifts from Israel and Cyrus 1:5-11**

**Ezr 1:5** Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, with all them whose spirit God had raised, to go up to build the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem.

**Ezr 1:6** And all they that were about them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with

beasts, and with precious things, beside all that was willingly offered.

**Ezr 1:7** Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods;

**C. Census of the Returning People 2:1-63**

**1. The People of Known Descent 2:1-58**

**a. The Leaders 2:1, 2**

**Ezr 2:1** Now these are the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city;

**Ezr 2:2** Which came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel:

**b. The People 2:3-35**

**Ezr 2:3** The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

**Ezr 2:35** The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.

**c. The Priests 2:36-39**

**Ezr 2:36** The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

**Ezr 2:39** The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

**d. The Levites 2:40-42**

**Ezr 2:40** The Levites: the children of Jeshua and

**Kadmiel, of the children of Hodaviah, seventy and four.**

**e. The Servants 2:43-58**

**Ezr 2:43 The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,**

**Ezr 2:58**

**All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants, were three hundred ninety and two.**

**2. The People of Unknown Descent. . 2:59-63**

**a. The People 2:59, 60**

**Ezr 2:59 And these were they which went up from Telmelah, Telharsa, Cherub, Addan, and Immer: but they could not shew their father's house, and their seed, whether they were of Israel:**

**b. The Priests 2:61-63**

**Ezr 2:61 And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai; which took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name:**

**Ezr 2:63 And the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and with Thummim.**

**D. The Return Completed 2:64-70**

**1. The People Who Returned 2:64-67**

**Ezr 2:64 The whole congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,**

**2. The Gifts the People Gave 2:68-70**

**Ezr 2:68 And some of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which is at Jerusalem, offered**

freely for the house of God to set it up in his place:

**II. The Construction of the Temple..... 3:1-6:22**

**A. Construction of the Temple Foundation 3:1-13**

**1. Spiritual Preparation of the People. .. 3:1-6**

**Ezr 3:1** And when the seventh month was come, and the children of Israel were in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem.

**Ezr 3:6** From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt offerings unto the LORD. But the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not yet laid.

**2. Completion of the Temple Foundation..... 3:7-13**

**Ezr 3:10** And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the LORD, after the ordinance of David king of Israel.

**B. Interruption of the Temple Construction..... 4:1-**

24

**1. Present Opposition Under Darius .... 4:1-5**

**Ezr 4:4** Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

**Ezr 4:5** And hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

**2. Later Opposition Under Ahasuerus 4:6**

**Ezr 4:6** And in the reign of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they unto him an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

**3. Later Opposition Under Artaxerxes. . 4:7-23**



**Ezr 4:7** And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

**Ezr 4:21** Give ye now commandment to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until another commandment shall be given from me.

4. Present Interruption of Construction Under Darius 4:24

**Ezr 4:24** Then ceased the work of the house of God which is at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

C. Completion of the Temple 5:1-6:22

1. Resumption of the Temple Construction 5:1, 2

**Ezr 5:1** Then the prophets, Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that were in Judah and Jerusalem in the name of the God of Israel, even unto them.

**Ezr 5:2** Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which is at Jerusalem: and with them were the prophets of God helping them.

2. Opposition to the Construction 5:3-17  
a. Opposition by Tatnai 5:3-5

**Ezr 5:3** At the same time came to them Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shetharboznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up

**this wall?**

**Ezr 5:5** But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this matter.

**b. The Letter to Darius 5:6-17**

**Ezr 5:7** They sent a letter unto him, wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace.

**Ezr 5:17** Now therefore, if it seem good to the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure house, which is there at Babylon, whether it be so, that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

**3. Confirmation of the Temple Construction  
6:1-12**

**Ezr 6:1** Then Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the rolls, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon.

**Ezr 6:7** Let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of God in his place.

**Ezr 6:8** Moreover I make a decree what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews for the building of this house of God: that of the king's goods, even of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expenses be given unto these men, that they be not hindered.

**4. Completion of the Temple 6:13-15**

**Ezr 6:15** And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of

**Darius the king.**

**5. Dedication of the Temple 6:16-18**

**Ezr 6:16** And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy,

**D. Celebration of the Passover... .. 6:19-22**

**Ezr 6:19** And the children of the captivity kept the passover upon the fourteenth day of the first month.

**Part Two: The Reformation of the People of God (7:1-10:44)**

**I. The Second Return to Jerusalem Under Ezra.....**

**7:1-8:36**

**A. The Decree of Artaxerxes 7:1-28**

**1. Ezra's Qualifications 7:1-10**

**Ezr 7:6** This Ezra went up from Babylon; and he was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

**Ezr 7:10** For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do it, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgments.

**2. Artaxerxes' Letter 7:11-26**

**Ezr 7:11** Now this is the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, even a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

**Ezr 7:13** I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and of his priests and Levites, in my realm, which

are minded of their own freewill to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

**Ezr 7:25** And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, that is in thine hand, set magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that are beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye them that know them not.

### **3. Ezra's Response 7:27, 28**

**Ezr 7:27** Blessed be the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem:

**Ezr 7:28** And hath extended mercy unto me before the king, and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened as the hand of the LORD my God was upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

### **B. Census of the Returning Israelites 8:1-14**

**Ezr 8:1** These are now the chief of their fathers, and this is the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

### **C. Spiritual Preparation for the Return . . 8:15-23**

#### **1. Acquisition of Temple Leadership. . 8:15-20**

**Ezr 8:15** And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there abode we in tents three days; and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi.

**Ezr 8:16** Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan,

men of understanding.

**2. Proclamation of a Fast 8:21-23**

**Ezr 8:21** Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river of Ahava, that we might afflict ourselves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

**D. The Return Is Completed 8:24-36**

**Ezr 8:31** Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth day of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

**Ezr 8:32** And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.

**Ezr 8:36** And they delivered the king's commissions unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors on this side the river: and they furthered the people, and the house of God.

**II. The Restoration of the People..... 9:1-10:44**

**A. Israel Intermarries..... 9:1, 2**

**Ezr 9:1** Now when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, doing according to their abominations, even of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

**Ezr 9:2** For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of those lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.

**B. Ezra Intercedes with God 9:3-15**

**1. Lamentation of Ezra 9:3, 4**

**Ezr 9:3** And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down astonished.

- 2. Confession of Ezra 9:5-15**
  - a. God's Faithfulness 9:5-9**

**Ezr 9:6** And said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our trespass is grown up unto the heavens.

**Ezr 9:8** And now for a little space grace hath been shewed from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

- b. Israel's Unfaithfulness 9:10-15**

**Ezr 9:10** And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments,

- C. Reformation of Israel 10:1-44**
  - 1. Israel Laments 10:1, 2**

**Ezr 10:1** Now when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women and children: for the people wept very sore.

- 2. The Covenant Is Instituted 10:3-5**

**Ezr 10:3** Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the law.

**3. Solution for Intermarriage 10:6-44**  
**a. Separation Is Accepted 10:6-17**

**Ezr 10:10** And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and have taken strange wives, to increase the trespass of Israel.

**Ezr 10:11** Now therefore make confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate yourselves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.

**Ezr 10:12** Then all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do.

**b. Separation of Priests 10:18-22**

**Ezr 10:18** And among the sons of the priests there were found that had taken strange wives: namely, of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

**Ezr 10:19** And they gave their hands that they would put away their wives; and being guilty, they offered a ram of the flock for their trespass.

**c. Separation of Levites 10:23, 24**

**Ezr 10:23** Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same is Kelita,) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

**d. Separation of People 10:25-44**

**Ezr 10:25** Moreover of Israel: of the sons of Parosh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

**Ezr 10:44** All these had taken strange wives: and

some of them had wives by whom they had children.

## OUTLINE OF NEHEMIAH

**Neh 6:15** So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth day of the month Elul, in fifty and two days. **Neh 6:16** And it came to pass, that when all our enemies heard thereof, and all the heathen that were about us saw these things, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

**Neh 8:8** So they read in the book in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused them to understand the reading.

### **Part One: The Reconstruction of the Wall (1:1-7:73)**

#### **I. The Preparation to Reconstruct the Wall 1:1-2:20**

##### **A. Discovery of the Broken Wall 1:1-3**

**Neh 1:1** The words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it came to pass in the month Chisleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace,

**Neh 1:3** And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province are in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jerusalem also is broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire.

##### **B. Intercession of Nehemiah 1:4-2:8**

###### **1. Nehemiah Intercedes with God 1:4-11**

**Neh 1:4**

And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned certain

###### **2. Nehemiah Intercedes with Artaxerxes 2:1-8**



**Neh 2:2** Wherefore the king said unto me, Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid,

**Neh 2:3** And said unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, lieth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

### **C. Arrival of Nehemiah in Jerusalem 2:9-11**

**Neh 2:9** Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me.

### **D. Preparation to Reconstruct the Wall . . 2:12-20**

#### **1. Nehemiah Inspects the Broken Walls..... 2:12-16**

**Neh 2:13** And I went out by night by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon well, and to the dung port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

#### **2. Nehemiah Exhorts the People 2:17, 18**

**Neh 2:18** Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for this good work.

#### **3. Nehemiah Answers the Enemies. . . 2:19, 20**

**Neh 2:19** But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard it, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What is this thing that ye do? will ye rebel against the king?

**Neh 2:20** Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial,

**in Jerusalem.**

## **II. The Reconstruction of the Wall..... 3:1-7:73**

### **A. Record of the Builders 3:1-32**

**Neh 3:1** Then Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they builded the sheep gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even unto the tower of Meah they sanctified it, unto the tower of Hananeel.

**Neh 3:32** And between the going up of the corner unto the sheep gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

### **B. Opposition to the Reconstruction . . . 4:1-6:14**

#### **1. Opposition Through Ridicule 4:1-6**

**Neh 4:1** But it came to pass, that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

#### **2. Opposition Through Threat of Attack 4:7-9**

**Neh 4:7** But it came to pass, that when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem were made up, and that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth,

**Neh 4:8** And conspired all of them together to come and to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it.

#### **3. Opposition Through Discouragement..... 4:10-23**

**Neh 4:10** And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and there is much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall.

#### **4. Opposition Through Extortion 5:1-13**

**Neh 5:3** Some also there were that said, We have

mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth.

#### **5. Nehemiah's Unselfish Example 5:14-19**

**Neh 5:14** Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, that is, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor.

#### **6. Opposition Through Compromise .... 6:1-4**

**Neh 6:1** Now it came to pass, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had builded the wall, and that there was no breach left therein; (though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates;)

**Neh 6:2** That Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in some one of the villages in the plain of Ono. But they thought to do me mischief.

#### **7. Opposition Through Slander 6:5-9**

**Neh 6:5** Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me in like manner the fifth time with an open letter in his hand;

**Neh 6:6** Wherein was written, It is reported among the heathen, and Gashmu saith it, that thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words.

#### **8. Opposition Through Treachery .... 6:10-14**

**Neh 6:10** Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabeel, who was shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple:

for they will come to slay thee; yea, in the night will they come to slay thee.

### **C. Completion of the Reconstruction .... 6:15-19**

**Neh 6:15** So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth day of the month Elul, in fifty and two days.

### **D. Organization of Jerusalem 7:1-4**

**Neh 7:1** Now it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were appointed,

### **E. Registration of Jerusalem 7:5-73**

#### **1. The Plan 7:5, 6**

**Neh 7:5** And my God put into mine heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found a register of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and found written therein,

#### **2. The Remnant of Known Descent ... 7:7-60**

##### **a. The Leaders 7:7**

**Neh 7:7** Who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number, I say, of the men of the people of Israel was this;

##### **b. The Men of Israel 7:8-38**

**Neh 7:8** The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

##### **c. The Priests 7:39-42**

**Neh 7:42** The children of Harim, a thousand and

seventeen.

d. The Levites 7:43-45

**Neh 7:43 The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, and of the children of Hodevah, seventy and four.**

e. The Servants 7:46-60

**Neh 7:46 The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hashupha, the children of Tabbaoth,**

**Neh 7:60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants, were three hundred ninety and two.**

3. The Remnant of Unknown Descent 7:61-65

a. The Men of Israel 7:61, 62

**Neh 7:61 And these were they which went up also from Telmelah, Telharsa, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not shew their father's house, nor their seed, whether they were of Israel.**

b. The Priests 7:63-65

**Neh 7:63 And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took one of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.**

4. The Total of the Remnant 7:66-69

**Neh 7:66 The whole congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,**

5. The Gifts of the Remnant for the Temple..... 7:70-73

**Neh 7:70 And some of the chief of the fathers gave unto**

the work. The Tirshatha gave to the treasure a thousand drams of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests' garments.

## **Part Two: The Restoration of the People (8:1-13:31)**

### **I. The Renewal of the Covenant..... 8:1-10:39**

#### **A. Interpretation of the Law..... 8:1-18**

##### **1. Reading of the Law 8:1-8**

**Neh 8:1** And all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the street that was before the water gate; and they spake unto Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.

**Neh 8:8** So they read in the book in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused them to understand the reading.

##### **2. Response to the Reading 8:9-18**

###### **a. Israel Celebrates Her Understanding of the Law..... 8:9-12**

**Neh 8:12** And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

###### **b. Israel Obeys the Law..... 8:13-18**

**Neh 8:18** Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day was a solemn assembly, according unto the manner.

#### **B. Reaffirmation of the Covenant..... 9:1-**

1. **Spiritual Preparation of Israel 9:1-3**

**Neh 9:3** And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the LORD their God one fourth part of the day; and another fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their God.

2. **Reiteration of the Acts of Parties of the Covenant..... 9:4-31**

a. **The Great Deliverances of God . . 9:4-15**

**Neh 9:4**

**Then stood up upon the stairs, of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.**

**Neh 9:9** And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the Red sea;

**Neh 9:10** And shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them. So didst thou get thee a name, as it is this day.

b. **The Great Sins of Israel..... 9:16-31**

**Neh 9:16** But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments,

3. **Renewal of the Covenant 9:32-38**

**Neh 9:32** Now therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy, let not all the trouble seem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our

prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyria unto this day.

**Neh 9:38** And because of all this we make a sure covenant, and write it; and our princes, Levites, and priests, seal unto it.

#### **4. Ratifiers of the Covenant 10:1-27**

**Neh 10:1** Now those that sealed were, Nehemiah, the Tirshatha, the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,

**Neh 10:27** Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

#### **5. Stipulations of the Covenant 10:28-39**

**Neh 10:28** And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims, and all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding;

**Neh 10:29** They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgments and his statutes;

## **II. The Obedience to the Covenant..... 11:1-13:31**

### **A. Resettlement of the People..... 11:1-36**

#### **1. Plan for the Resettlement 11:1, 2**

**Neh 11:1** And the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts to dwell in other cities.

#### **2. Resettlement Within Jerusalem 11:3-24**

**Neh 11:4** And at Jerusalem dwelt certain of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah; Athaiah the son of Uziah, the son of Zechariah,



the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of Perez;

**Neh 11:24** And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, was at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

### **3. Resettlement Outside of Jerusalem 11:25-36**

**Neh 11:25** And for the villages, with their fields, some of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjatharba, and in the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and in the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and in the villages thereof,

**Neh 11:36** And of the Levites were divisions in Judah, and in Benjamin.

### **B. Register of the Priests and the Levites 12:1-26**

**Neh 12:1** Now these are the priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

**Neh 12:26** These were in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

### **C. Dedication of the Jerusalem Wall . . . 12:27-47**

**Neh 12:27** And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

### **D. Restoration of the People 13:1-31**

#### **1. Separation from the Heathen 13:1-9**

**Neh 13:1** On that day they read in the book of Moses in the audience of the people; and therein was found written, that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into

**the congregation of God for ever;**

**2. Restoration of Levitical Support . . 13:10-14**

**Neh 13:10 And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given them: for the Levites and the singers, that did the work, were fled every one to his field.**

**Neh 13:12 Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn and the new wine and the oil unto the treasuries.**

**3. Restoration of the Sabbath 13:15-22**

**Neh 13:22 And I commanded the Levites that they should cleanse themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath day. Remember me, O my God, concerning this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy mercy.**

**4. Restoration from Mixed Marriages 13:23-29**

**Neh 13:23 In those days also saw I Jews that had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, and of Moab:**

**Neh 13:25 And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, saying, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for yourselves.**

**5. Restoration in Summary 13:30, 31**

**Neh 13:30 Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business;**

**Neh 13:31 And for the wood offering, at times appointed, and for the firstfruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.**

# OUTLINE OF ESTHER

**Est 4:14** For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then shall there enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house shall be destroyed: and who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for such a time as this?

**Est 8:17** And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day. And many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

## **Part One: The Threat to the Jews (1:1-4:17)**

### **I. The Selection of Esther as Queen..... 1:1-2:20**

#### **A. The Divorce of Vashti 1:1-22**

##### **1. The Feasts of Ahasuerus 1:1-8**

**Est 1:1** Now it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus, (this is Ahasuerus which reigned, from India even unto Ethiopia, over an hundred and seven and twenty provinces:)

**Est 1:3** In the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, being before him:

##### **2. Refusal of Queen Vashti 1:9-12**

**Est 1:12** But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment by his chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

##### **3. Removal of Vashti 1:13-22**

**a. Counsel to King Ahasuerus 1:13-18**

**Est 1:16** And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that are in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

**b. Commandment of King Ahasuerus..... 1:19-22**

**Est 1:21** And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

**Est 1:22** For he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and that it should be published according to the language of every people.

**B. The Marriage to Esther 2:1-20**

**1. Decree to Search for Vashti's Replacement 2:1-4**

**Est 2:2** Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king:

**Est 2:4** And let the maiden which pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.

**2. Preparation of Esther 2:5-14**

**Est 2:9** And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him; and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with such things as belonged to her, and seven

maidens, which were meet to be given her, out of the king's house: and he preferred her and her maids unto the best place of the house of the women.

### 3. Selection of Queen Esther 2:15-20

Est 2:17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti.

## II. The Formulation of the Plot by Haman. ....2:21-4:17

### A. Mordecai Reveals the Plot to Murder the King..... 2:21-23

Est 2:21 In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

Est 2:22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told it unto Esther the queen; and Esther certified the king thereof in Mordecai's name.

Est 2:23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

### B. Haman Plots to Murder the Jews. . . 3:1-4:17

#### 1. Haman Is Promoted 3:1

Est 3:1 After these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that were with him.

#### 2. The Reason for Haman's Plot 3:2-6

Est 3:5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.

**Est 3:6** And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even the people of Mordecai.

**3. Ahasuerus' Decree to Destroy the Jews.....  
3:7-4:17**

**a. Presentation of the Plot 3:7-9**

**Est 3:8** And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws are diverse from all people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it is not for the king's profit to suffer them.

**b. Publication of the Decree 3:10-15**

**Est 3:12** Then were the king's scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that were over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language; in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king's ring.

**c. Response of the Jews 4:1-17**

**(1) The Lamentation of the Jews. . 4:1-3**

**Est 4:1** When Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry;

**Est 4:2** And came even before the king's gate: for none might enter into the king's gate clothed with sackcloth.

**Est 4:3** And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

**(2) The Plan of Mordecai 4:4-14**

**Est 4:8** Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew it unto Esther, and to declare it unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her people.

**Est 4:13** Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews.

**Est 4:14** For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then shall there enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house shall be destroyed: and who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for such a time as this?

**(3) The Promise of Queen Esther..... 4:15-17**

**Est 4:15** Then Esther bade them return Mordecai this answer,

**Est 4:16** Go, gather together all the Jews that

are present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise; and so will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the law: and if I perish, I perish.

## **Part Two: The Triumph of the Jews (5:1-10:3)**

### **I. The Triumph of Mordecai over Haman 5:1-8:3**

#### **A. Setting for the Triumph 5:1-6:3**

##### **1. Esther's First Feast 5:1-8**

**Est 5:3** Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what is thy request? it shall be even given thee to the half of the kingdom.

**Est 5:4** And Esther answered, If it seem good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

**Est 5:5** Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

**Est 5:7** Then answered Esther, and said, My petition and my request is;

**Est 5:8** If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath said.

##### **2. Haman Plots to Kill Mordecai 5:9-14**

**Est 5:9** Then went Haman forth that day joyful and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai.



**Est 5:14** Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, Let a gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow speak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused the gallows to be made.

**3. King Ahasuerus' Plan to Honour Mordecai 6:1-3**

**Est 6:1** On that night could not the king sleep, and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

**Est 6:2** And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, the keepers of the door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

**Est 6:3** And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, There is nothing done for him.

**B. Mordecai Is Honoured 6:4-14**

**1. Haman's Plan to Honour Himself.... 6:4-9**

**Est 6:6** So Haman came in. And the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour? Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myself?

**Est 6:7** And Haman answered the king, For the man whom the king delighteth to honour;

**Est 6:8** Let the royal apparel be brought which the king useth to wear, and the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is set upon his head:

**2. Haman Is Forced to Honour Mordecai.....**

**Est 6:10 Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, and take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the king's gate: let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken.**

**C. Haman Dies on Gallows Prepared for Mordecai..... 7:1-10**

**1. Esther's Second Feast 7:1-4**

**Est 7:2 And the king said again unto Esther on the second day at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? and it shall be performed, even to the half of the kingdom.**

**Est 7:3 Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request:**

**Est 7:4 For we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the king's damage.**

**2. Haman Is Indicted... .. 7:5-8**

**Est 7:5 Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he, and where is he, that durst presume in his heart to do so?**

**Est 7:6 And Esther said, The adversary and enemy is this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid before the king and the queen.**

**3. Haman Is Hanged..... 7:9, 10**

**Est 7:9** And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold also, the gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon.

#### **D. Mordecai Is Given Haman's House . . . . 8:1-3**

**Est 8:1** On that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews' enemy unto Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told what he was unto her.

### **II. The Triumph of Israel over Her Enemies . . 8:4-10:3**

#### **A. Preparation for the Victory of Israel. . . 8:4-17**

##### **1. Esther's Petition to King Ahasuerus . . 8:4-6**

**Est 8:4** Then the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king,

**Est 8:5** And said, If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing seem right before the king, and I be pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews which are in all the king's provinces:

##### **2. King Ahasuerus' Counter-Decree. . . . 8:7-14**

**Est 8:10** And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus' name, and sealed it with the king's ring, and sent letters by posts on horseback, and riders on mules, camels, and young dromedaries:

**Est 8:11** Wherein the king granted the Jews which were in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, both little ones and women, and to take the spoil of

them for a prey,

### **3. Many Gentiles Are Converted 8:15-17**

**Est 8:17** And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day. And many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

## **B. Israel's Victory over Her Enemies 9:1-16**

### **1. Victories on the First Day 9:1-11**

**Est 9:2** The Jews gathered themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt: and no man could withstand them; for the fear of them fell upon all people.

### **2. Victories on the Second Day 9:12-16**

**Est 9:13** Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which are in Shushan to do to morrow also according unto this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon the gallows.

**Est 9:14** And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was given at Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ten sons.

**Est 9:15** For the Jews that were in Shushan gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan; but on the prey they laid not their hand.

## **C. Israel's Celebration 9:17-10:3**

### **1. The Feast of Purim 9:17-32**

**Est 9:17** On the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day of the same rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

**Est 9:27** The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves unto them, so as it should not fail, that they would keep these two days according to their writing, and according to their appointed time every year;

**Est 9:28** And that these days should be remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that these days of Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them perish from their seed.

**2. The Fame of Mordecai. . . 10:1-3**

**Est 10:3** For Mordecai the Jew was next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

## **OUTLINE OF JOB**

**Job 13:15** Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: but I will maintain mine own ways before him.

**Job 37:23**

Touching the Almighty, we cannot find him out: he is excellent in power; and in judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict. **Job 37:24** Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any that are wise of heart.

**Part One: The Dilemma of Job (1:1-2:13)**

**I. The Circumstances of Job 1:1-5**

## **Job 1:1**

**There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.**

## **II. The First Assault of Satan 1:6-22**

**Job 1:6** Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them.

**Job 1:9** Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought?

### **Job 1:12**

**And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.**

**Job 1:22** In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly.

## **III. The Second Assault of Satan 2:1-10**

### **Job 2:3**

**And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause.**

### **Job 2:6**

**And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he is in thine hand; but save his life.**

**Job 2:9** Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God, and die.

**Job 2:10** But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What? shall we receive good at the

hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

#### **IV. The Arrival of Job's Friends..... 2:11-13**

**Job 2:11** Now when Job's three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him and to comfort him.

### **Part Two: The Debates of Job (3:1-37:24)**

#### **I. The First Cycle of Debate..... 3:1-14:22**

##### **A. Job's First Speech 3:1-26**

**Job 3:1** After this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.

**Job 3:2** And Job spake, and said,

**Job 3:25** For the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of is come unto me.

**Job 3:26** I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet; yet trouble came.

##### **B. Eliphaz's First Speech 4:1-5:27**

1. Eliphaz Believes the Innocent Do Not Suffer..... 4:1-21

**Job 4:1** Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

**Job 4:7** Remember, I pray thee, who ever perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?

**Job 4:17** Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure than his maker?

2. Eliphaz Calls Job Foolish 5:1-7

**Job 5:1** Call now, if there be any that will answer thee;

**and to which of the saints wilt thou turn?**

**Job 5:2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and envy slayeth the silly one.**

**3. Eliphaz Encourages Job to Appeal to God..... 5:8-16**

**Job 5:8 I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause:**

**4. Eliphaz Encourages Job Not to Despise God's Discipline..... 5:17-27**

**Job 5:17 Behold, happy is the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty:**

**C. Job's Reply to Eliphaz 6:1-7:21**

**1. Job's Deep Anguish 6:1-13**

**Job 6:1 But Job answered and said,**

**Job 6:8 Oh that I might have my request; and that God would grant me the thing that I long for!**

**Job 6:9 Even that it would please God to destroy me; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off!**

**2. Job Seeks His Friends' Sympathy 6:14-30**

**Job 6:14 To him that is afflicted pity should be shewed from his friend; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.**

**3. Job Questions God's Continuing Trials..... 7:1-21**

**Job 7:21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust; and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I shall not be.**

**D. Bildad's First Speech 8:1-22**



**Job 8:1 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,**

**Job 8:5 If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty;**

**Job 8:6 If thou wert pure and upright; surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.**

**E. Job's Response to Bildad 9:1-10:22**

**1. Job Argues His Case 9:1-35**

**Job 9:1 Then Job answered and said,**

**Job 9:2 I know it is so of a truth: but how should man be just with God?**

**2. Job Questions His Oppression .... 10:1-22**

**Job 10:2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.**

**Job 10:7 Thou knowest that I am not wicked; and there is none that can deliver out of thine hand.**

**Job 10:8 Thine hands have made me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.**

**F. Zophar's First Speech 11:1-20**

**Job 11:1 Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,**

**Job 11:5 But oh that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;**

**Job 11:6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that they are double to that which is! Know therefore that God exacteth of thee less than thine iniquity deserveth.**

**G. Job's Response to Zophar 12:1-14:22**

**1. Job Tells His Friends Only God Knows.....  
12:1-25**

**Job 12:1 And Job answered and said,**

**Job 12:3 But I have understanding as well as you; I am**

not inferior to you: yea, who knoweth not such things as these?

**Job 12:9** Who knoweth not in all these that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

**Job 12:10** In whose hand is the soul of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind.

**2. Job Begs God to Speak to Him. .. 13:1-28**

**Job 13:3** Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God.

**Job 13:15** Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: but I will maintain mine own ways before him.

**Job 13:23** How many are mine iniquities and sins? make me to know my transgression and my sin.

**Job 13:24** Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and holdest me for thine enemy?

**3. Job Mourns That Man Has Only One Life..... 14:1-22**

**Job 14:7** For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.

**Job 14:10** But man dieth, and wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where is he?

**Job 14:17** My transgression is sealed up in a bag, and thou sewest up mine iniquity.

**II. The Second Cycle of Debate..... 15:1-21:34**

**A. Eliphaz's Second Speech 15:1-35**

**1. Job's Mouth Condemns Him 15:1-13**

**Job 15:1** Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,

**Job 15:6** Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I:

yea, thine own lips testify against thee.

**2. The Wicked Suffer 15:14-35**

**Job 15:14** What is man, that he should be clean? and he which is born of a woman, that he should be righteous?

**Job 15:20** The wicked man travaileth with pain all his days, and the number of years is hidden to the oppressor.

**B. Job's Response to Eliphaz 16:1-17:16**

**1. Job Calls His Friends Miserable Comforters. . . 16:1-5**

**Job 16:1** Then Job answered and said,

**Job 16:2** I have heard many such things: miserable comforters are ye all.

**Job 16:4** I also could speak as ye do: if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could heap up words against you, and shake mine head at you.

**Job 16:5** But I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should assuage your grief.

**2. Job Laments His Situation 16:6-14**

**Job 16:6** Though I speak, my grief is not asswaged: and though I forbear, what am I eased?

**3. Job Defends His Innocence 16:15-22**

**Job 16:16** My face is foul with weeping, and on my eyelids is the shadow of death;

**Job 16:17** Not for any injustice in mine hands: also my prayer is pure.

**4. God Makes Job a Byword 17:1-16**

**Job 17:6** He hath made me also a byword of the people; and aforetime I was as a tabret.

**C. Bildad's Second Speech 18:1-21**

**Job 18:1** Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

**Job 18:2** How long will it be ere ye make an end of words?  
mark, and afterwards we will speak.

**Job 18:5** Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.

**D. Job's Response to Bildad 19:1-29**

**Job 19:1** Then Job answered and said,

**Job 19:21** Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends; for the hand of God hath touched me.

**Job 19:25** For I know that my redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth:

**Job 19:26** And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God:

**Job 19:27** Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; though my reins be consumed within me.

**E. Zophar's Second Speech 20:1-29**

**Job 20:1** Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

**Job 20:4** Knowest thou not this of old, since man was placed upon earth,

**Job 20:5** That the triumphing of the wicked is short, and the joy of the hypocrite but for a moment?

**F. Job's Response to Zophar 21:1-34**

**Job 21:1** But Job answered and said,

**Job 21:7** Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?

**Job 21:14** Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.

**Job 21:34** How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth falsehood?

**III. The Third Cycle of Debate..... 22:1-26:14**

**A. Eliphaz's Third Speech 22:1-30**

**Job 22:1 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,**

**Job 22:5 Is not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities infinite?**

**Job 22:21 Acquaint now thyself with him, and be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee.**

**Job 22:22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.**

**B. Job's Response to Eliphaz 23:1-24:25**

**1. Job Will Come Forth as Gold .... 23:1-17**

**Job 23:1 Then Job answered and said,**

**Job 23:10 But he knoweth the way that I take: when he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.**

**2. God Seems Indifferent to the Wicked.....  
24:1-25**

**Job 24:1 Why, seeing times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him not see his days?**

**Job 24:25 And if it be not so now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?**

**C. Bildad's Third Speech 25:1-6**

**Job 25:1 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,**

**Job 25:4 How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean that is born of a woman?**

**Job 25:5 Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not; yea, the stars are not pure in his sight.**

**Job 25:6 How much less man, that is a worm? and the son of man, which is a worm?**

**D. Job's Response to Bildad 26:1-14**

**Job 26:1** But Job answered and said,

**Job 26:2** How hast thou helped him that is without power?  
how savest thou the arm that hath no strength?

**Job 26:3** How hast thou counselled him that hath no wisdom?  
and how hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is?

**Job 26:4** To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit  
came from thee?

#### **IV. The Final Defense of Job..... 27:1-31:40**

##### **A. Job's First Monologue 27:1-28:28**

###### **1. Job Affirms His Righteousness 27:1-23**

**Job 27:1** Moreover Job continued his parable, and said,  
**Job 27:6** My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it  
go: my heart shall not reproach me so long as I live.

###### **2. Job Observes That Man Cannot Discover Wisdom..... 28:1-28**

**Job 28:20** Whence then cometh wisdom? and where is  
the place of understanding?

**Job 28:21** Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and  
kept close from the fowls of the air.

**Job 28:23** God understandeth the way thereof, and he  
knoweth the place thereof.

**Job 28:24** For he looketh to the ends of the earth, and  
seeth under the whole heaven;

**Job 28:28** And unto man he said, Behold, the fear of the  
Lord, that is wisdom; and to depart from evil is  
understanding.

##### **B. Job's Second Monologue 29:1-31:40**

###### **1. Job Remembers His Happy Past . . 29:1-25**

**Job 29:1** Moreover Job continued his parable, and said,  
**Job 29:2** Oh that I were as in months past, as in the

days when God preserved me;

Job 29:14 I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgment was as a robe and a diadem.

Job 29:21 Unto me men gave ear, and waited, and kept silence at my counsel.

2. Job Describes His Present Humiliation.....  
30:1-31

Job 30:1 But now they that are younger than I have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.

Job 30:19 He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like dust and ashes.

Job 30:20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not hear me: I stand up, and thou regardest me not.

Job 30:21 Thou art become cruel to me: with thy strong hand thou opposeth thyself against me.

3. Job Defends His Innocency 31:1-34

a. Innocent of Sensual Sins 31:1-12

Job 31:1 I made a covenant with mine eyes; why then should I think upon a maid?

Job 31:6 Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.

b. Innocent of Abusing His Power..... 31:13-23

Job 31:19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering;

Job 31:22 Then let mine arm fall from my shoulder blade, and mine arm be broken from the bone.

c. Innocent of Trusting in His Wealth..... 31:24-

28

Job 31:24 If I have made gold my hope, or have

**said to the fine gold, Thou art my confidence;**

**Job 31:28 This also were an iniquity to be punished by the judge: for I should have denied the God that is above.**

**d. Innocent of Not Caring for His Enemies . .  
.. 31:29-34**

**Job 31:29 If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lifted up myself when evil found him:  
4. Job Pleads to Meet God and Defend Himself ..31:35-**

**40**

**Job 31:35 Oh that one would hear me! behold, my desire is, that the Almighty would answer me, and that mine adversary had written a book.**

**Job 31:36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, and bind it as a crown to me.**

**V. The Solution of Elihu..... 32:1-37:24**

**A. Elihu Intervenes in the Debate 32:1-22**

**Job 32:1 So these three men ceased to answer Job, because he was righteous in his own eyes.**

**Job 32:2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified himself rather than God.**

**Job 32:3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and yet had condemned Job.**

**Job 32:6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I am young, and ye are very old; wherefore I was afraid, and durst not shew you mine opinion.**

**Job 32:8 But there is a spirit in man: and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.**



**Job 32:18 For I am full of matter, the spirit within me constraineth me.**

**Job 32:19 Behold, my belly is as wine which hath no vent; it is ready to burst like new bottles.**

**B. Elihu's First Rebuttal 33:1-33**

**1. Elihu Challenges Job to Debate 33:1-7**

**Job 33:1 Wherefore, Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches, and hearken to all my words.**

**Job 33:4 The Spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.**

**Job 33:7 Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.**

**2. Elihu Quotes Job's Complaints 33:8-11**

**Job 33:8 Surely thou hast spoken in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of thy words, saying,**

**Job 33:9 I am clean without transgression, I am innocent; neither is there iniquity in me.**

**Job 33:10 Behold, he findeth occasions against me, he counteth me for his enemy,**

**3. Elihu Answers Job's Complaints 33:12-33**

**Job 33:12 Behold, in this thou art not just: I will answer thee, that God is greater than man.**

**Job 33:13 Why dost thou strive against him? for he giveth not account of any of his matters.**

**Job 33:27 He looketh upon men, and if any say, I have sinned, and perverted that which was right, and it profited me not;**

**Job 33:28 He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.**

**C. Elihu's Second Rebuttal. . . 34:1-37**

**1. Elihu Challenges Job to Debate Again..... 34:1-4**

**Job 34:1 Furthermore Elihu answered and said,**

**Job 34:4 Let us choose to us judgment: let us know among ourselves what is good.**

**2. Elihu Quotes Job's Complaints 34:5-9**

**Job 34:5 For Job hath said, I am righteous: and God hath taken away my judgment.**

**Job 34:9 For he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing that he should delight himself with God.**

**3. Elihu Answers Job's Complaints 34:10-37**

**Job 34:10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye men of understanding: far be it from God, that he should do wickedness; and from the Almighty, that he should commit iniquity.**

**Job 34:34 Let men of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.**

**Job 34:35 Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words were without wisdom.**

**Job 34:37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, he clappeth his hands among us, and multiplieth his words against God.**

**D. Elihu's Third Rebuttal 35:1-16**

**Job 35:1 Elihu spake moreover, and said,**

**Job 35:2 Thinkest thou this to be right, that thou saidst, My righteousness is more than God's?**

**Job 35:13 Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.**

**Job 35:14 Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, yet judgment is before him; therefore trust thou in him.**

## **E. Elihu's Conclusion 36:1-37:24**

### **1. Elihu Believes That God Is Disciplining Job..... 36:1-21**

**Job 36:1** Elihu also proceeded, and said,

**Job 36:2** Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee that I have yet to speak on God's behalf.

**Job 36:6** He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the poor.

**Job 36:10** He openeth also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.

**Job 36:11** If they obey and serve him, they shall spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.

### **2. Elihu Reminds Job of the Greatness of God . . . 36:22-37:24**

**Job 36:22** Behold, God exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him?

**Job 36:26** Behold, God is great, and we know him not, neither can the number of his years be searched out.

**Job 37:14** Harken unto this, O Job: stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.

**Job 37:23** Touching the Almighty, we cannot find him out: he is excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.

## **Part Three: The Deliverance of Job (38:1-42:17)**

### **I. The First Controversy of God with Job..... 38:1-40:5**

#### **A. God's First Challenge to Job 38:1-40:2**

**1. God Questions Job from the Realm of Creation..... 38:1-38**

**Job 38:1** Then the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said,

**Job 38:2** Who is this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge?

**Job 38:3** Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and answer thou me.

**Job 38:4** Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou hast understanding.

**Job 38:17** Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?

**Job 38:19** Where is the way where light dwelleth? and as for darkness, where is the place thereof,

**Job 38:33** Knowest thou the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?

**Job 38:36** Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?

2. God Questions Job from the Realm of Animals..... 38:39-39:30

**Job 38:41** Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

**Job 39:26** Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, and stretch her wings toward the south?

**Job 39:27** Doth the eagle mount up at thy command, and make her nest on high?

3. God Demands an Answer to His Questions.....  
40:1, 2

**Job 40:1** Moreover the LORD answered Job, and said,

**Job 40:2** Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty instruct him? he that reproveth God, let him answer it.

**B. Job's First Answer to God 40:3-5**

**Job 40:3** Then Job answered the LORD, and said,

**Job 40:4** Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.

**Job 40:5** Once have I spoken; but I will not answer: yea, twice; but I will proceed no further.

## **II. The Second Controversy of God with Job..... 40:6-**

**42:6**

### **A. God's Second Challenge to Job. . 40:6-41:34**

#### **1. God Tells Job to Save Himself . . . 40:6-14**

**Job 40:6** Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and said,

**Job 40:7** Gird up thy loins now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

**Job 40:8** Wilt thou also disannul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be righteous?

**Job 40:9** Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?

**Job 40:14** Then will I also confess unto thee that thine own right hand can save thee.

#### **2. God Compares the Power of Job with That of the Behemoth..... 40:15-24**

**Job 40:15** Behold now behemoth, which I made with thee; he eateth grass as an ox.

**Job 40:19** He is the chief of the ways of God: he that made him can make his sword to approach unto him.

#### **3. God Compares the Power of Job with That of the Leviathan..... 41:1-34**

**Job 41:1** Canst thou draw out leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord which thou lettest down?

**Job 41:10** None is so fierce that dare stir him up: who

then is able to stand before me?

**B. Job's Second Answer to God 42:1-6**

**1. Job Confesses Lack of Understanding..... 42:1-3**

**Job 42:1** Then Job answered the LORD, and said,  
**Job 42:2** I know that thou canst do every thing, and that no thought can be withholden from thee.

**Job 42:3** Who is he that hideth counsel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I understood not; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

**2. Job Repents of His Rebellion 42:4-6**

**Job 42:4** Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

**Job 42:5** I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye seeth thee.

**Job 42:6** Wherefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes.

**III. The Deliverance of Job and His Friends 42:7-17**

**Job 42:7**

And it was so, that after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me the thing that is right, as my servant Job hath

**Job 42:8**

Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you: for him will I accept: lest I deal with you after your folly, in that ye have not spoken of me the thing which is

right, like my servant Job.

**Job 42:10** And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD gave Job twice as much as he had before.

**Job 42:16**

After this lived Job an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, even four generations.

**Job 42:17**

So Job died, being old and full of days.

## OUTLINE OF PSALMS

**Psa 19:14** Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD, my strength, and my redeemer.

**Psa 145:21** My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

### Book One: Psalms 1-41

#### 1. Two Ways of Life Contrasted

**Psa 1:6** For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

#### 2. Coronation of the Lord's Anointed

**Psa 2:6** Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion.

#### 3. Victory in the Face of Defeat

**Psa 3:1 <A Psalm of David, when he fled from Absalom his son.> LORD, how are they increased that trouble me! many are they that rise up against me.**

**Psa 3:4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.**

#### **4. Evening Prayer for Deliverance**

**Psa 4:8 I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: for thou, LORD, only makest me dwell in safety.**

#### **5. Morning Prayer for Guidance**

**Psa 5:3**

**My voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct my prayer unto thee,**

#### **6. Prayer for God's Mercy**

**Psa 6:2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; for I am weak: O LORD, heal me; for my bones are vexed.**

#### **7. Wickedness Justly Rewarded**

**Psa 7:11 God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry with the wicked every day.**

#### **8. God's Glory and Man's Dominion**

**Psa 8:1 <To the chief Musician upon Gittith, A Psalm of David.> O LORD our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy glory above the heavens.**

**Psa 8:4 What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?**

**Psa 8:5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.**

**Psa 8:6 Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; thou hast put all things under his feet:**

#### **9. Praise for Victory over Enemies**



**Psa 9:1** <To the chief Musician upon Muthlabben, A Psalm of David.> I will praise thee, O LORD, with my whole heart; I will shew forth all thy marvellous works.

**Psa 9:2** I will be glad and rejoice in thee: I will sing praise to thy name, O thou most High.

**Psa 9:3** When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall and perish at thy presence.

### **10. Petition for God's Judgment**

**Psa 10:17** LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:

**Psa 10:18** To judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more oppress.

### **11. God Tests the Children of Men**

**Psa 11:5** The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence his soul hateth.

### **12. The Pure Words of the Lord**

**Psa 12:6** The words of the LORD are pure words: as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

### **13. The Prayer for God's Answer-Now**

**Psa 13:3** Consider and hear me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the sleep of death;

### **14. The Characteristics of the Godless**

**Psa 14:1** <To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.> The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, there is none that doeth good.

### **15. The Characteristics of the Godly**

**Psa 15:1** <A Psalm of David.> LORD, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill?

**Psa 15:2 He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.**

### **16. Eternal Life for One Who Trusts**

**Psa 16:1 <Michtam of David.> Preserve me, O God: for in thee do I put my trust.**

**Psa 16:11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence is fulness of joy; at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.**

### **17. "Hide Me Under the Shadow of Thy Wings"**

**Psa 17:8 Keep me as the apple of the eye, hide me under the shadow of thy wings,**

### **18. Thanksgiving for Deliverance by God**

**Psa 18:19 He brought me forth also into a large place; he delivered me, because he delighted in me.**

**Psa 18:49 Therefore will I give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen, and sing praises unto thy name.**

### **19. The Works and Words of God**

**Psa 19:1 <To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.> The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handywork.**

**Psa 19:2 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.**

**Psa 19:3 There is no speech nor language, where their voice is not heard.**

### **20. Trust Not in Chariots and Horses but in God**

**Psa 20:7 Some trust in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.**

**Psa 20:8 They are brought down and fallen: but we are risen, and stand upright.**

### **21. Triumph of the King**

**Psa 21:7 For the king trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the most High he shall not be moved.**

## **22. Psalm of the Cross**

**Psa 22:1 <To the chief Musician upon Aijeleth Shahar, A Psalm of David.> My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my roaring?**

## **23. Psalm of the Divine Shepherd**

**Psa 23:1 <A Psalm of David.> The LORD is my shepherd; I shall not want.**

## **24. Psalm of the King of Glory**

**Psa 24:10 Who is this King of glory? The LORD of hosts, he is the King of glory. Selah.**

## **25. Acrostic Prayer for Instruction**

**Psa 25:4 Shew me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths.**

## **26. "Examine Me, O lord, and Prove Me"**

**Psa 26:2 Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins and my heart.**

## **27. Trust in the Lord and Be Not Afraid**

**Psa 27:1 <A Psalm of David.> The LORD is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? the LORD is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?**

## **28. Rejoice Because of Answered Prayer**

**Psa 28:6 Blessed be the LORD, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.**

## **29. The Powerful Voice of God**

**Psa 29:4 The voice of the LORD is powerful; the voice of the**

**LORD is full of majesty.**

**30. Praise for Dramatic Deliverance**

**Psa 30:11 Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing; thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness;**

**Psa 30:12 To the end that my glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent. O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.**

**31. "Be of Good Courage"**

**Psa 31:24 Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.**

**32. The Blessedness of Forgiveness**

**Psa 32:1 <A Psalm of David, Maschil.> Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered.**

**33. God Considers All Man's Works**

**Psa 33:15 He fashioneth their hearts alike; he considereth all their works.**

**34. Seek the Lord**

**Psa 34:4 I sought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.**

**35. Petition for God's Intervention**

**Psa 35:1 <A Psalm of David.> Plead my cause, O LORD, with them that strive with me: fight against them that fight against me.**

**36. The Excellent Lovingkindness of God**

**Psa 36:7 How excellent is thy lovingkindness, O God! therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.**

**37. "Rest in the Lord"**

**Psa 37:7 Rest in the LORD, and wait patiently for him: fret not**

thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.

### **38. The Heavy Burden of Sin**

**Psa 38:4** For mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.

### **39. Know the Measure of Man's Days**

**Psa 39:4** LORD, make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it is; that I may know how frail I am.

### **40. Delight to Do God's Will**

**Psa 40:8** I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law is within my heart.

### **41. The Blessedness of Helping the Poor**

**Psa 41:1** <To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.> Blessed is he that considereth the poor: the LORD will deliver him in time of trouble.

## **Book Two: Psalms 42-72**

### **42. Seek After the Lord**

**Psa 42:1** <To the chief Musician, Maschil, for the sons of Korah.> As the hart panteth after the water brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

### **43. "Hope in God"**

**Psa 43:5** Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God: for I shall yet praise him, who is the health of my countenance, and my God.

### **44. Prayer for Deliverance by God**

**Psa 44:4** Thou art my King, O God: command deliverances for Jacob.

## **45. The Psalm of the Great King**

**Psa 45:1** <To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah, Maschil, A Song of loves.> My heart is inditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue is the pen of a ready writer.

## **46. "God Is Our Refuge and Strength"**

**Psa 46:1** <To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah, A Song upon Alamoth.> God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble.

**Psa 46:2** Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the midst of the sea;

## **47. The Lord Shall Subdue All Nations**

**Psa 47:2** For the LORD most high is terrible; he is a great King over all the earth.

**Psa 47:3** He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

## **48. The Praise of Mount Zion**

**Psa 48:2** Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is mount Zion, on the sides of the north, the city of the great King.

## **49. Riches Cannot Redeem**

**Psa 49:6** They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches;

**Psa 49:7** None of them can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him:

## **50. The Lord Shall Judge All People**

**Psa 50:1** <A Psalm of Asaph.> The mighty God, even the LORD, hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun unto the

going down thereof.

**Psa 50:4** He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

### **51. Confession and Forgiveness of Sin**

**Psa 51:1** <To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bathsheba.> Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy lovingkindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.

**Psa 51:2** Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

**Psa 51:3** For I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sin is ever before me.

### **52. The Lord Shall Judge the Deceitful**

**Psa 52:1** <To the chief Musician, Maschil, A Psalm of David, when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.> Why boastest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty man? the goodness of God endureth continually.

### **53. A Portrait of the Godless**

**Psa 53:1** <To the chief Musician upon Mahalath, Maschil, A Psalm of David.> The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: there is none that doeth good.

### **54. The Lord Is Our Helper**

**Psa 54:4** Behold, God is mine helper: the Lord is with them that uphold my soul.

### **55. "Cast Thy Burden upon the Lord"**

**Psa 55:22** Cast thy burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

## **56. Fears in the Midst of Trials**

**Psa 56:3** What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.

## **57. Prayers in the Midst of Perils**

**Psa 57:1** <To the chief Musician, Altaschith, Michtam of David, when he fled from Saul in the cave.> Be merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me: for my soul trusteth in thee: yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until these calamities be overpast.

**Psa 57:4** My soul is among lions: and I lie even among them that are set on fire, even the sons of men, whose teeth are spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.

## **58. Wicked Judges Will Be Judged**

**Psa 58:3** The wicked are estranged from the womb: they go astray as soon as they be born, speaking lies.

**Psa 58:6** Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

## **59. Petition for Deliverance from Violent Men**

**Psa 59:1** <To the chief Musician, Altaschith, Michtam of David; when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.> Deliver me from mine enemies, O my God: defend me from them that rise up against me.

## **60. A Prayer for Deliverance of the Nation**

**Psa 60:1** <To the chief Musician upon Shushaneduth, Michtam of David, to teach; when he strove with Aramnaharaim and with Aramzobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt twelve thousand.> O God, thou hast cast us off, thou hast scattered us, thou hast been displeased; O turn thyself to us again.

## **61. A Prayer When Overwhelmed**

**Psa 61:2** From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my



**heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock that is higher than I.**

### **62. Wait upon God**

**Psa 62:1 <To the chief Musician, to Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.> Truly my soul waiteth upon God: from him cometh my salvation.**

### **63. Thirst for God**

**Psa 63:1 <A Psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Judah.> O God, thou art my God; early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and thirsty land, where no water is;**

### **64. A Prayer for God's Protection**

**Psa 64:1 <To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.> Hear my voice, O God, in my prayer: preserve my life from fear of the enemy.**

### **65. God's Provision Through Nature**

**Psa 65:9 Thou visitest the earth, and waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God, which is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.**

### **66. Remember What God Has Done**

**Psa 66:16 Come and hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.**

### **67. God Shall Govern the Earth**

**Psa 67:4 O let the nations be glad and sing for joy: for thou shalt judge the people righteously, and govern the nations upon earth. Selah.**

### **68. God Is the Father of the Fatherless**

**Psa 68:8 The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God: even Sinai itself was moved at the presence of God, the God of Israel.**

## **69. Petition for God to Draw Near**

**Psa 69:18 Draw nigh unto my soul, and redeem it: deliver me because of mine enemies.**

## **70. Prayer for the Poor and Needy**

**Psa 70:5 But I am poor and needy: make haste unto me, O God: thou art my help and my deliverer; O LORD, make no tarrying.**

## **71. Prayer for the Aged**

**Psa 71:9 Cast me not off in the time of old age; forsake me not when my strength faileth.**

## **72. The Reign of the Messiah**

**Psa 72:7 In his days shall the righteous flourish; and abundance of peace so long as the moon endureth.**

**Psa 72:8 He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.**

## **Book Three: Psalms 73-89**

### **73.The Perspective of Eternity**

**Psa 73:24 Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me to glory.**

### **74. Request for God to Remember His Covenant**

**Psa 74:2 Remember thy congregation, which thou hast purchased of old; the rod of thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed; this mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.**

**Psa 74:20 Have respect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.**

### **75. "God Is the Judge"**

**Psa 75:7 But God is the judge: he putteth down one, and setteth up another.**

## **76. The Glorious Might of God**

**Psa 76:4 Thou art more glorious and excellent than the mountains of prey.**

**Psa 76:7 Thou, even thou, art to be feared: and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?**

## **77. When Overwhelmed, Remember God's Greatness**

**Psa 77:3 I remembered God, and was troubled: I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.**

**Psa 77:11 I will remember the works of the LORD: surely I will remember thy wonders of old.**

**Psa 77:12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.**

**Psa 77:13 Thy way, O God, is in the sanctuary: who is so great a God as our God?**

## **78. God's Continued Guidance in Spite of Unbelief**

**Psa 78:42 They remembered not his hand, nor the day when he delivered them from the enemy.**

**I his inheritance.**

**Psa 78:72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart; and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.**

## **79. Avenge the Defilement of Jerusalem**

**Psa 79:1 <A Psalm of Asaph.> O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance; thy holy temple have they defiled; they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.**

**Psa 79:6 Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name.**

## **80. Israel's Plea for God's Mercy**

**Psa 80:3 Turn us again, O God, and cause thy face to shine; and**

**we shall be saved.**

**Psa 80:4 O LORD God of hosts, how long wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?**

### **81. God's Plea for Israel's Obedience**

**Psa 81:13 Oh that my people had hearkened unto me, and Israel had walked in my ways!**

**Psa 81:14 I should soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries.**

### **82. Rebuke of Israel's Urgent Judges**

**Psa 82:2 How long will ye judge unjustly, and accept the persons of the wicked? Selah.**

### **83. Plea for God to Destroy Israel's Enemies**

**Psa 83:1 <A Song or Psalm of Asaph.> Keep not thou silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.**

**Psa 83:2 For, lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee have lifted up the head.**

**Psa 83:17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever; yea, let them be put to shame, and perish:**

### **84. The Joy of Dwelling with God**

**Psa 84:4 Blessed are they that dwell in thy house: they will be still praising thee. Selah.**

**Psa 84:10 For a day in thy courts is better than a thousand. I had rather be a doorkeeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.**

### **85. Prayer for Revival**

**Psa 85:6 Wilt thou not revive us again: that thy people may rejoice in thee?**

### **86. "Teach Me Thy Way, O Lord"**

**Psa 86:11 Teach me thy way, O LORD; I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.**

### **87. Glorious Zion, City of God**

**Psa 87:3 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.**

### **88. Crying from Deepest Affliction**

**Psa 88:1 <A Song or Psalm for the sons of Korah, to the chief Musician upon Mahalath Leannoth, Maschil of Heman the Ezrahite.> O LORD God of my salvation, I have cried day and night before thee:**

**Psa 88:3 For my soul is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.**

### **89. Claiming God's Promises in Affliction**

**Psa 89:49 Lord, where are thy former lovingkindnesses, which thou swarest unto David in thy truth?**

**Psa 89:50 Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy servants; how I do bear in my bosom the reproach of all the mighty people;**

**Psa 89:51 Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD; wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.**

## **Book Four: Psalms 90-106**

### **90. "Teach Us to Number Our Days"**

**Psa 90:12 So teach us to number our days, that we may apply our hearts unto wisdom.**

### **91. Abiding in "the Shadow of the Almighty"**

**Psa 91:1 He that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.**

### **92. It Is Good to Praise the Lord**

**Psa 92:1 <A Psalm or Song for the sabbath day.> It is a good**

thing to give thanks unto the LORD, and to sing praises unto thy name, O most High:

### **93. The Majesty of God**

**Psa 93:1** The LORD reigneth, he is clothed with majesty; the LORD is clothed with strength, wherewith he hath girded himself: the world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved.

### **94. Vengeance Belongs Only to God**

**Psa 94:1** O LORD God, to whom vengeance belongeth; O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, shew thyself.

### **95. Call to Worship the Lord**

**Psa 95:1** O come, let us sing unto the LORD: let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation.

### **96. Declare the Glory of God**

**Psa 96:3** Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people.

### **97. Rejoice! The Lord Reigns!**

**Psa 97:1** The LORD reigneth; let the earth rejoice; let the multitude of isles be glad thereof.

### **98. Sing a New Song to the Lord**

**Psa 98:1** <A Psalm.> O sing unto the LORD a new song; for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand, and his holy arm, hath gotten him the victory.

### **99. "Exalt Ye the Lord Our God"**

**Psa 99:5** Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worship at his footstool; for he is holy.

### **100. "Serve the Lord with Gladness"**

**Psa 100:2** Serve the LORD with gladness: come before his presence with singing.

### **101. Commitments of a Holy Life**

**Psa 101:2** I will behave myself wisely in a perfect way. O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my house with a perfect heart.

### **102. Prayer of an Overwhelmed Saint**

**Psa 102:2** Hide not thy face from me in the day when I am in trouble; incline thine ear unto me: in the day when I call answer me speedily.

### **103. Bless the Lord, All Ye People!**

**Psa 103:21** Bless ye the LORD, all ye his hosts; ye ministers of his, that do his pleasure.

### **104. Psalm Rehearsing Creation**

**Psa 104:1** Bless the LORD, O my soul. O LORD my God, thou art very great; thou art clothed with honour and majesty.

**Psa 104:5** Who laid the foundations of the earth, that it should not be removed for ever.

### **105. Remember; God Keeps His Promises**

**Psa 105:1** O give thanks unto the LORD; call upon his name: make known his deeds among the people.

**Psa 105:8** He hath remembered his covenant for ever, the word which he commanded to a thousand generations.

### **106. "We Have Sinned"**

**Psa 106:6** We have sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

**Psa 106:44** Nevertheless he regarded their affliction, when he

heard their cry:

## **Book Five: Psalms 107-150**

### **107. God Satisfies the Longing Soul**

**Psa 107:8** Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!

**Psa 107:9** For he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.

### **108. Awake Early and Praise the Lord**

**Psa 108:2** Awake, psaltery and harp: I myself will awake early.

**Psa 108:3** I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.

### **109. Song of the Slandered**

**Psa 109:1** <To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.> Hold not thy peace, O God of my praise;

**Psa 109:2** For the mouth of the wicked and the mouth of the deceitful are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.

### **110. The Coming of the Priest-King-Judge**

**Psa 110:2** The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

**Psa 110:4** The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

**Psa 110:6** He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill the places with the dead bodies; he shall wound the heads over many countries.

### **111. Praise for God's Tender Care**

**Psa 111:1** Praise ye the LORD. I will praise the LORD with my whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and in the congregation.

**Psa 111:4** He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered:



**the LORD is gracious and full of compassion.**

### **112. The Blessings of Those Who Fear God**

**Psa 112:1 Praise ye the LORD. Blessed is the man that feareth the LORD, that delighteth greatly in his commandments.**

### **113. The Condescending Grace of God**

**Psa 113:5 Who is like unto the LORD our God, who dwelleth on high,**

**Psa 113:6 Who humbleth himself to behold the things that are in heaven, and in the earth!**

### **114. In Praise for the Exodus**

**Psa 114:7 Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob;**

**Psa 114:8 Which turned the rock into a standing water; the flint into a fountain of waters.**

### **115. To God Alone Be the Glory**

**Psa 115:1 Not unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, and for thy truth's sake.**

### **116. Love the Lord for What He Has Done**

**Psa 116:1 I love the LORD, because he hath heard my voice and my supplications.**

### **117. The Praise of All Nations**

**Psa 117:1 O praise the LORD, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people.**

**Psa 117:2 For his merciful kindness is great toward us: and the truth of the LORD endureth for ever. Praise ye the LORD.**

### **118. Better to Trust God than Man**

**Psa 118:8 It is better to trust in the LORD than to put confidence**

**in man.**

### **119. An Acrostic in Praise of the Scriptures**

**Psa 119:1 ALEPH. Blessed are the undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the LORD.**

**Psa 119:89 LAMED. For ever, O LORD, thy word is settled in heaven.**

**Psa 119:97 MEM. O how love I thy law! it is my meditation all the day.**

**Psa 119:105 NUN. Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.**

### **120. A Cry in Distress**

**Psa 120:1 <A Song of degrees.> In my distress I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.**

### **121. God Is Our Keeper**

**Psa 121:5 The LORD is thy keeper: the LORD is thy shade upon thy right hand.**

### **122. "Pray for the Peace of Jerusalem"**

**Psa 122:6 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee.**

### **123. Plea for the Mercy of God**

**Psa 123:3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.**

### **124. God Is on Our Side**

**Psa 124:1 <A Song of degrees of David.> If it had not been the LORD who was on our side, now may Israel say;**

**Psa 124:2 If it had not been the LORD who was on our side, when men rose up against us:**

## **125. Trust in the Lord and Abide for Ever**

**Psa 125:1 <A Song of degrees.> They that trust in the LORD shall be as mount Zion, which cannot be removed, but abideth for ever.**

## **126. "Sow in Tears . . . Reap in Joy"**

**Psa 126:5 They that sow in tears shall reap in joy.**

## **127. Children Are God's Heritage**

**Psa 127:3 Lo, children are an heritage of the LORD: and the fruit of the womb is his reward.**

## **128. Blessing on the House of the God-fearing**

**Psa 128:1 <A Song of degrees.> Blessed is every one that feareth the LORD; that walketh in his ways.**

**Psa 128:3 Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like olive plants round about thy table.**

## **129. Plea of the Persecuted**

**Psa 129:5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.**

## **130. "My Soul Waiteth for the Lord"**

**Psa 130:6 My soul waiteth for the Lord more than they that watch for the morning: I say, more than they that watch for the morning.**

## **131. A Childlike Faith**

**Psa 131:2 Surely I have behaved and quieted myself, as a child that is weaned of his mother: my soul is even as a weaned child.**

## **132. Trust in the God of David**

**Psa 132:10 For thy servant David's sake turn not away the face**

**of thine anointed.**

**Psa 132:11 The LORD hath sworn in truth unto David; he will not turn from it; Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne.**

**133. Beauty of the Unity of the Brethren**

**Psa 133:1 <A Song of degrees of David.> Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity!**

**134. Praise the Lord in the Evening**

**Psa 134:1 <A Song of degrees.> Behold, bless ye the LORD, all ye servants of the LORD, which by night stand in the house of the LORD.**

**135. God Has Done Great Things!**

**Psa 135:1 Praise ye the LORD. Praise ye the name of the LORD; praise him, O ye servants of the LORD.**

**Psa 135:5 For I know that the LORD is great, and that our Lord is above all gods.**

**Psa 135:6 Whatsoever the LORD pleased, that did he in heaven, and in earth, in the seas, and all deep places.**

**136. God's Mercy Endures for Ever**

**Psa 136:1 O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.**

**137. Tears in Exile**

**Psa 137:1 By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, yea, we wept, when we remembered Zion.**

**138. God Answered My Prayer**

**Psa 138:3 In the day when I cried thou answeredst me, and strengthenedst me with strength in my soul.**

**139. "Search Me, O God"**

**Psa 139:23 Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts:**

**Psa 139:24 And see if there be any wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting.**

**140. Preserve Me from Violence**

**Psa 140:1 <To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.> Deliver me, O LORD, from the evil man: preserve me from the violent man;**

**141. "Set a Watch, O Lord, Before My Mouth"**

**Psa 141:3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips.**

**142. "No Man Cared for My Soul"**

**Psa 142:4 I looked on my right hand, and beheld, but there was no man that would know me: refuge failed me; no man cared for my soul.**

**143. "Teach Me to Do Thy Will"**

**Psa 143:10 Teach me to do thy will; for thou art my God: thy spirit is good; lead me into the land of uprightness.**

**144. "What Is Man?"**

**Psa 144:3 LORD, what is man, that thou takest knowledge of him! or the son of man, that thou makest account of him!**

**145. Testify to God's Great Acts**

**Psa 145:4 One generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.**

**146. "Put Not Your Trust in Princes"**

**Psa 146:3 Put not your trust in princes, nor in the son of man, in whom there is no help.**

**147. God Heals the Brokenhearted**

**Psa 147:1 Praise ye the LORD: for it is good to sing praises unto our God; for it is pleasant; and praise is comely.**

**Psa 147:3 He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds.**

#### **148. All Creation Praises the Lord**

**Psa 148:1 Praise ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD from the heavens: praise him in the heights.**

**Psa 148:2 Praise ye him, all his angels: praise ye him, all his hosts.**

**Psa 148:3 Praise ye him, sun and moon: praise him, all ye stars of light.**

**Psa 148:4 Praise him, ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that be above the heavens.**

**Psa 148:5 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for he commanded, and they were created.**

#### **149. "The Lord Taketh Pleasure in His People"**

**Psa 149:1 Praise ye the LORD. Sing unto the LORD a new song, and his praise in the congregation of saints.**

**Psa 149:4 For the LORD taketh pleasure in his people: he will beautify the meek with salvation.**

#### **150. "Praise Ye the Lord"**

**Psa 150:6 Let every thing that hath breath praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.**

## **OUTLINE OF PROVERBS**

**Pro 1:5 A wise man will hear, and will increase learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels: Pro 1:6 To understand a proverb, and the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings. Pro 1:7 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of knowledge: but fools despise wisdom and instruction.**

**Pro 3:5 Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding. Pro 3:6 In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.**

## **I. The Purpose of Proverbs..... 1:1-7**

**Pro 1:1 The proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel;**

**Pro 1:4 To give subtilty to the simple, to the young man knowledge and discretion.**

## **II. Proverbs to the Youth..... 1:8-9:18**

### **A. Obey Parents 1:8, 9**

**Pro 1:8 My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother:**

### **B. Avoid Bad Company 1:10-19**

**Pro 1:10 My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not.**

**Pro 1:15 My son, walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path:**

### **C. Seek Wisdom 1:20-2:22**

**Pro 1:20 Wisdom crieth without; she uttereth her voice in the streets:**

**Pro 1:23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.**

**Pro 1:33 But whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from fear of evil.**

**D. Benefits of Wisdom 3:1-26**

**Pro 3:2** For length of days, and long life, and peace, shall they add to thee.

**Pro 3:3** Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: bind them about thy neck; write them upon the table of thine heart:

**E. Be Kind to Others 3:27-35**

**Pro 3:27** Withhold not good from them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do it.

**F. Father Says Get Wisdom 4:1-13**

**Pro 4:1** Hear, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.

**G. Avoid the Wicked 4:14-22**

**Pro 4:14** Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil men.

**H. Keep Your Heart..... 4:23-27**

**Pro 4:23** Keep thy heart with all diligence; for out of it are the issues of life.

**I. Do Not Commit Adultery..... 5:1-14**

**Pro 5:1** My son, attend unto my wisdom, and bow thine ear to my understanding:

**Pro 5:3** For the lips of a strange woman drop as an honeycomb, and her mouth is smoother than oil:

**Pro 5:4** But her end is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a twoedged sword.

**J. Do Be Faithful to Your Spouse..... 5:15-23**

**Pro 5:18** Let thy fountain be blessed: and rejoice with the wife of thy youth.



**K. Avoid Surety..... 6:1-5**

**Pro 6:1** My son, if thou be surety for thy friend, if thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger,

**Pro 6:2** Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

**L. Do Not Be Lazy..... 6:6-19**

**Pro 6:9** How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?

**Pro 6:10** Yet a little sleep, a little slumber; a little folding of the hands to sleep:

**Pro 6:11** So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

**M. Do Not Commit Adultery..... 6:20-7:27**

**Pro 6:32** But whoso committeth adultery with a woman lacketh understanding: he that doeth it destroyeth his own soul.

**Pro 6:33** A wound and dishonour shall he get; and his reproach shall not be wiped away.

**N. Praise of Wisdom..... 8:1-9:12**

**Pro 8:11** For wisdom is better than rubies; and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it.

**O. Foolish Woman..... 9:13-18**

**Pro 8:13** The fear of the LORD is to hate evil: pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth, do I hate.

**III. Proverbs of Solomon..... 10:1-24:34**

**A. Proverbs Contrasting the Godly and the Wicked .  
.. 10:1-15:33**

**Pro 10:1** The proverbs of Solomon. A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish son is the heaviness of his mother.

**Pro 15:29 The LORD is far from the wicked: but he heareth the prayer of the righteous.**

**Pro 15:32 He that refuseth instruction despiseth his own soul: but he that heareth reproof getteth understanding.**

**B. Proverbs Encouraging Godly Lives..... 16:1-22:16**

**Pro 16:3 Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.**

**Pro 16:4 The LORD hath made all things for himself: yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.**

**Pro 16:5 Every one that is proud in heart is an abomination to the LORD: though hand join in hand, he shall not be unpunished.**

**C. Proverbs Concerning Various Situations..... 22:17-24:34**

**Pro 22:20 Have not I written to thee excellent things in counsels and knowledge,**

**Pro 22:21 That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; that thou mightest answer the words of truth to them that send unto thee?**

**Pro 23:22 Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old.**

**Pro 24:6 For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war: and in multitude of counsellors there is safety.**

**IV. Proverbs of Solomon Copied by Hezekiah's Men..... 25:1-29:27**

**A. Proverbs Regulating Relationships with Others..... 25:1-26:28**

**1. Relationships with Kings 25:1-7**

**Pro 25:3** The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings is unsearchable.

**2. Relationships with Neighbours 25:8-20**

**Pro 25:17** Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's house; lest he be weary of thee, and so hate thee.

**3. Relationships with Enemies 25:21-24**

**Pro 25:21** If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:

**Pro 25:22** For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD shall reward thee.

**4. Relationships with Yourself 25:25-28**

**Pro 25:28** He that hath no rule over his own spirit is like a city that is broken down, and without walls.

**5. Relationships with Fools 26:1-12**

**Pro 26:9** As a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so is a parable in the mouth of fools.

**6. Relationships with Sluggards 26:13-16**

**Pro 26:14** As the door turneth upon his hinges, so doth the slothful upon his bed.

**7. Relationships with Gossips 26:17-28**

**Pro 26:20** Where no wood is, there the fire goeth out: so where there is no talebearer, the strife ceaseth.

**B. Proverbs Regulating Various Activities..... 27:1-29:27**

**Pro 27:2** Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.

**V. The Words of Agur..... 30:1-33**

**Pro 30:5**

**Every word of God is pure: he is a shield unto them that put their trust in him.**

**VI. The Words of King Lemuel..... 31:1-31**

**A. Wisdom for Leaders 31:1-9**

**Pro 31:4 It is not for kings, O Lemuel, it is not for kings to drink wine; nor for princes strong drink:**

**Pro 31:5 Lest they drink, and forget the law, and pervert the judgment of any of the afflicted.**

**B. Wise Woman.. ..31:10-31**

**Pro 31:10 Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price is far above rubies.**

**Pro 31:30 Favour is deceitful, and beauty is vain: but a woman that feareth the LORD, she shall be praised.**

## **OUTLINE OF ECCLESIASTES**

**Ecc 2:24 There is nothing better for a man, than that he should eat and drink, and that he should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it was from the hand of God.**

**Ecc 12:13 Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole duty of man.**  
**Ecc 12:14 For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.**

### **Part One: The Thesis That "All Is Vanity" (1:1-11)**

**I. Introduction of Vanity..... 1:1-3**

**Ecc 1:3** What profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the sun?

## **II. Illustrations of Vanity..... 1:4-11**

**Ecc 1:11** There is no remembrance of former things; neither shall there be any remembrance of things that are to come with those that shall come after.

### **Part Two: The Proof That "All Is Vanity" (1:12-6:12)**

#### **I. Proof of "All Is Vanity" from Experience..... 1:12-2:26**

##### **A. Vanity of Striving After Wisdom 1:12-18**

**Ecc 1:18** For in much wisdom is much grief: and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.

##### **B. Vanity of Striving After Pleasure 2:1-3**

**Ecc 2:1** I said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure: and, behold, this also is vanity.

##### **C. Vanity of Great Accomplishments .... 2:4-17**

**Ecc 2:11** Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and, behold, all was vanity and vexation of spirit, and there was no profit under the sun.

##### **D. Vanity of Hard Labour 2:18-23**

**Ecc 2:18** Yea, I hated all my labour which I had taken under the sun: because I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me.

**Ecc 2:19** And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise man or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed myself wise under

**the sun. This is also vanity.**

**E. Conclusion: Be Content 2:24-26**

**Ecc 2:24 There is nothing better for a man, than that he should eat and drink, and that he should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it was from the hand of God.**

**II. Proof of "All Is Vanity" from Observation..... 3:1-6:12**

**A. Immutability of God's Program..... 3:1-22**

**1. God Predetermines the Events of Life..... 3:1-9**

**Ecc 3:1 To every thing there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven:**

**2. God Predetermines the Conditions of Life..... 3:10-15**

**Ecc 3:11 He hath made every thing beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so that no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.**

**3. God Judges All 3:16-22**

**Ecc 3:17 I said in mine heart, God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for there is a time there for every purpose and for every work.**

**B. Inequalities of Life 4:1-16**

**1. Evil Oppression 4:1-3**

**Ecc 4:1 So I returned, and considered all the oppressions that are done under the sun: and behold the tears of such as were oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors there was**

**power; but they had no comforter.**

**2. Folly of Hard Work 4:4-12**

**Ecc 4:4 Again, I considered all travail, and every right work, that for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This is also vanity and vexation of spirit.**

**3. Transience of Popularity 4:13-16**

**Ecc 4:14 For out of prison he cometh to reign; whereas also he that is born in his kingdom becometh poor.**

**C. Insufficiencies of Human Religion 5:1-7**

**Ecc 5:1 Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil.**

**D. Insufficiencies of Wealth 5:8-20**

**1. Wealth Does Not Satisfy 5:8-12**

**Ecc 5:12 The sleep of a labouring man is sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.**

**2. Wealth Brings Difficulties 5:13-17**

**Ecc 5:13 There is a sore evil which I have seen under the sun, namely, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.**

**3. Wealth Comes Ultimately from God.....  
5:18-20**

**Ecc 5:19 Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour; this is the gift of God.**

**E. Inescapable Vanity of Life 6:1-12**

## **1. No Satisfaction in Wealth 6:1, 2**

**Ecc 6:1 There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it is common among men:**

**Ecc 6:2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this is vanity, and it is an evil disease.**

## **2. No Satisfaction in Children 6:3-6**

**Ecc 6:3 If a man beget an hundred children, and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and also that he have no burial; I say, that an untimely birth is better than he.**

## **3. No Satisfaction in Labour 6:7, 8**

**Ecc 6:7 All the labour of man is for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled.**

## **4. No Satisfaction in the Future 6:9-12**

**Ecc 6:9 Better is the sight of the eyes than the wandering of the desire: this is also vanity and vexation of spirit.**

# **Part Three: The Counsel for Living with Vanity (7:1-12:14)**

## **I. Coping in a Wicked World..... 7:1-9:18**

### **A. Wisdom and Folly Contrasted 7:1-14**

**Ecc 7:4 The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools is in the house of mirth.**

**Ecc 7:5 It is better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools.**



**B. Wisdom of Moderation 7:15-18**

**Ecc 7:16 Be not righteous over much; neither make thyself over wise: why shouldest thou destroy thyself?**

**Ecc 7:17 Be not over much wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldest thou die before thy time?**

**C. Strength of Wisdom 7:19-29**

**Ecc 7:19 Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty men which are in the city.**

**D. Submit to Authority 8:1-9**

**Ecc 8:2 I counsel thee to keep the king's commandment, and that in regard of the oath of God.**

**E. Inability to Understand All God's Doing.....  
8:10-17**

**Ecc 8:17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because though a man labour to seek it out, yet he shall not find it; yea further; though a wise man think to know it, yet shall he not be able to find it.**

**F. Judgment Comes to All Men 9:1-6**

**Ecc 9:1 For all this I considered in my heart even to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, are in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love or hatred by all that is before them.**

**G. Enjoy Life While You Have It 9:7-12**

**Ecc 9:7 Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.**

**H. Value of Wisdom . . . 9:13-18**

**Ecc 9:18 Wisdom is better than weapons of war: but one sinner destroyeth much good.**

## **II. Counsel for the Uncertainties of Life. .... 10:1 - 12:8**

### **A. Wisdom's Characteristics 10:1-15**

**Ecc 10:4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for yielding pacifieth great offences.**

### **B. Wisdom Related to the King 10:16-20**

**Ecc 10:17 Blessed art thou, O land, when thy king is the son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkenness!**

### **C. Wisdom Related to Business 11:1-6**

**Ecc 11:6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both shall be alike good.**

### **D. Wisdom Related to the Youth 11:7-12:8**

#### **1. Rejoice in Your Youth 11:7-10**

**Ecc 11:9 Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things God will bring thee into judgment.**

#### **2. Remember God in Your Youth 12:1-8**

**Ecc 12:1 Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them;**

## **III. Conclusion: "Fear God, and Keep His Commandments".**

..... 12:9-14

**Ecc 12:13**

**Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole duty of man.**

**Ecc 12:14**

**For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.**

## **OUTLINE OF SONG OF SOLOMON**

**Son 7:10 I am my beloved's, and his desire is toward me.**

**Son 8:7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.**

**I. The Beginning of Love..... 1:1-5:1**

**A. Falling in Love 1:1-3:5**

**1. Bride's Longing for Affection 1:1-8**

**Son 1:1 The song of songs, which is Solomon's.**

**2. Expressions of Mutual Love 1:9-2:7**

**Son 1:10 Thy cheeks are comely with rows of jewels, thy neck with chains of gold.**

**Son 1:13 A bundle of myrrh is my wellbeloved unto me; he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.**

**3. Visit of the King to the Bride's Home..... 2:8-17**

**Son 2:9 My beloved is like a roe or a young hart:**

behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, shewing himself through the lattice.

4. Bride's Dream of Separation 3:1-5

Son 3:1 By night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

B. United in Love 3:6-5:1

1. Wedding Procession 3:6-11

Son 3:7 Behold his bed, which is Solomon's; threescore valiant men are about it, of the valiant of Israel.

2. Bride's Beauty Is Praised 4:1-15

Son 4:1 Behold, thou art fair, my love; behold, thou art fair; thou hast doves' eyes within thy locks: thy hair is as a flock of goats, that appear from mount Gilead.

3. The Marriage Is Consummated . . . 4:16-5:1

Son 5:1 I am come into my garden, my sister, my spouse: I have gathered my myrrh with my spice; I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O friends; drink, yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

II. Broadening of Love..... 5:2-8:14

A. Struggling in Love 5:2-7:10

1. Bride's Second Dream of Separation 5:2-7

Son 5:6 I opened to my beloved; but my beloved had withdrawn himself, and was gone: my soul failed when he spake: I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer.

2. Bridegroom's Handsomeness Is Praised..... 5:8-6:3

**Son 5:10 My beloved is white and ruddy, the chiefest among ten thousand.**

**3. Bride's Beauty Is Praised 6:4-7:10**

**Son 6:4 Thou art beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem, terrible as an army with banners.**

**B. Growing in Love 7:11-8:14**

**1. Bride's Desire to Visit Her Home 7:11-8:4**

**Son 8:2 I would lead thee, and bring thee into my mother's house, who would instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.**

**2. Journey and Homecoming 8:5-14**

**Son 8:5 Who is this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved? I raised thee up under the apple tree: there thy mother brought thee forth: there she brought thee forth that bare thee.**

## **OUTLINE OF ISAIAH**

**Isa 9:6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. Isa 9:7 Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even**

**for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.**

**Isa 53:6 All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the LORD hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.**

## **Part One: Prophecies of Condemnation (1:1-35:10)**

**I. Prophecies Against Judah..... 1:1-12:6**

**A. The Judgment of Judah 1:1-31**

**Isa 1:1**

**The vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah.**

**Isa 1:19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land:**

**Isa 1:20**

**But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.**

**Isa 1:23**

**Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.**

**Isa 1:24 Therefore saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies:**

**B. The Day of the Lord 2:1-4:6**

**Isa 2:1** The word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

**Isa 2:2**

And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the LORD'S house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

**Isa 2:4** And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

**Isa 2:20**

In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made each one for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;

**Isa 4:5**

And the LORD will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for upon all the glory shall be a defence.

## **C. The Parable of the Vineyard 5:1-30**

**Isa 5:1** Now will I sing to my wellbeloved a song of my beloved touching his vineyard. My wellbeloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill:

**Isa 5:7**

For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant: and he looked for

judgment, but behold oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

**Isa 5:13**

Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge: and their honourable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

**D. The Commission of Isaiah 6:1-13**

**Isa 6:1** In the year that king Uzziah died I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.

**Isa 6:9** And he said, Go, and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not.

**E. The Destruction of Israel by Assyria..... 7:1-10:4**

**1. Sign of Immanuel 7:1-25**

**Isa 7:3** Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and Shearjashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field;

**Isa 7:14** Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

**2. Sign of Maher-shalal-hash-baz 8:1-22**

**Isa 8:1** Moreover the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen concerning Mahershalalhashbaz.



**Isa 8:3** And I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived, and bare a son. Then said the LORD to me, Call his name Mahershalalhashbaz.

**Isa 8:5** The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,

**Isa 8:9** Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

**Isa 8:20** To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

**Isa 8:22** And they shall look unto the earth; and behold trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and they shall be driven to darkness.

### **3. Prophecy of the Messiah's Birth .... 9:1-7**

**Isa 9:2** The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

**Isa 9:6** For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

**Isa 9:7** Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

### **4. Judgment on Ephraim 9:8-10:4**

**Isa 9:8** The Lord sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel.

**Isa 9:13** For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.

**Isa 9:14** Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush, in one day.

## **F. The Destruction of Assyria by God.....**

**10:5-12:6**

### **1. Destruction of Assyria 10:5-19**

**Isa 10:5** O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

**Isa 10:12** Wherefore it shall come to pass, that when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

### **2. Remnant of Israel 10:20-34**

**Isa 10:22** For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return: the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

### **3. Restoration of the Messiah's Kingdom..... 11:1-16**

**Isa 11:1** And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots:

**Isa 11:2** And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD;

**Isa 11:10** And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the

**Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.**

**4. Thanksgiving in the Messiah's Kingdom..... 12:1-6**

**Isa 12:1 And in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.**

**II. The Prophecies Against Other Nations..... 13:1-23:18**

**A. Prophecies Against Babylon..... 13:1-14:23**

**Isa 13:1 The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.**

**Isa 13:17 Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver; and as for gold, they shall not delight in it.**

**Isa 13:19 And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.**

**Isa 14:1 For the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.**

**Isa 14:2 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors.**

**B. Prophecies Against Assyria.....**

**Isa 14:24** The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand:

**Isa 14:25** That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

**C. Prophecies Against Philistia.....**

**14:28-32**

**Isa 14:28** In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden.

**Isa 14:29** Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent.

**Isa 14:31** Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, art dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none shall be alone in his appointed times.

**D. Prophecies Against Moab..... 15:1-16:14**

**Isa 15:1** The burden of Moab. Because in the night Ar of Moab is laid waste, and brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, and brought to silence;

**Isa 16:6** We have heard of the pride of Moab; he is very proud: even of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: but his lies shall not be so.

**Isa 16:14** But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the

remnant shall be very small and feeble.

**E. Prophecies Against Damascus and Samaria.....17:1-14**

**Isa 17:10** Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength, therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips:

**Isa 17:11** In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: but the harvest shall be a heap in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.

**F. Prophecies Against Ethiopia.....  
18:1-7**

**Isa 18:1** Woe to the land shadowing with wings, which is beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

**Isa 18:2** That sendeth ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, saying, Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden down, whose land the rivers have spoiled!

**G. Prophecies Against Egypt..... 19:1-20:6**

**Isa 19:1** The burden of Egypt. Behold, the LORD rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt: and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

**Isa 19:3** And the spirit of Egypt shall fail in the midst thereof; and I will destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

**Isa 19:22** And the LORD shall smite Egypt: he shall smite and heal it: and they shall return even to the LORD, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.

**Isa 20:2** At the same time spake the LORD by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot. And he did so, walking naked and barefoot.

**Isa 20:3** And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot three years for a sign and wonder upon Egypt and upon Ethiopia;

**Isa 20:4** So shall the king of Assyria lead away the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, even with their buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt.

## **H. Prophecies Against Babylon.....**

**21:1-10**

**Isa 21:2**

A grievous vision is declared unto me; the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. Go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media; all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

**Isa 21:9** And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, with a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

**Isa 21:10** O my threshing, and the corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

## **I. Prophecies Against Dumah (Edom) 21:11, 12**

**Isa 21:11** The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night?

**Isa 21:12** The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

**J. Prophecies Against Arabia..... 21:13-**

**17**

**Isa 21:13** The burden upon Arabia. In the forest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies of Dedanim.

**Isa 21:16** For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Within a year, according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail:

**Isa 21:17**

And the residue of the number of archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken it.

**K. Prophecies Against Jerusalem..... 22:1-**

**25**

**Isa 22:9** Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

**Isa 22:10** And ye have numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortify the wall.

**Isa 22:17** Behold, the LORD will carry thee away with a mighty captivity, and will surely cover thee.

**Isa 22:25**

In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail that is

fastened in the sure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that was upon it shall be cut off: for the LORD hath spoken it.

## **L. Prophecies Against Tyre..... 23:1-18**

**Isa 23:1** The burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in: from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them

**Isa 23:9**

The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, to stain the pride of all glory, and to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

**Isa 23:14** Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste.

**Isa 23:15** And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

**Isa 23:18** And her merchandise and her hire shall be holiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing.

## **III. The Prophecies of the Day of the Lord.....24:1-27:13**

### **A. Judgment of the Tribulation....24:1-23**

**Isa 24:5** The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

**Isa 24:6** Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.



**Isa 24:23** Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before his ancients gloriously.

## **B. Triumphs of the Kingdom.....**

**25:1-27:13**

### **1. Israel's Praise for Kingdom Blessings..... 25:1-12**

**Isa 25:9** And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this is our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us: this is the LORD; we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation.

### **2. Israel's Kingdom Song 26:1-21**

**Isa 26:1** In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah; We have a strong city; salvation will God appoint for walls and bulwarks.

**Isa 26:9** With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

**Isa 26:21** For, behold, the LORD cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

### **3. Israel Blossoms in the Kingdom. . . 27:1-13**

**Isa 27:3** I the LORD do keep it; I will water it every moment: lest any hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

**Isa 27:6** He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the

world with fruit.

Isa 27:13 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

#### **IV. The Prophecies of Judgment and Blessing..... 28:1-35:10**

##### **A. Woe to Ephraim 28:1-29**

Isa 28:1 Woe to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty is a fading flower, which are on the head of the fat valleys of them that are overcome with wine!

Isa 28:3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, shall be trodden under feet:

Isa 28:7 But they also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way; the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink; they err in vision, they stumble in judgment.

Isa 28:14 Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornful men, that rule this people which is in Jerusalem.

Isa 28:18 And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it.

##### **B. Woe to Ariel (Jerusalem) 29:1-24**

Isa 29:1 Woe to Ariel, to Ariel, the city where David dwelt!

**add ye year to year; let them kill sacrifices.**

**Isa 29:4 And thou shalt be brought down, and shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be, as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall whisper out of the dust.**

**Isa 29:6 Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.**

**Isa 29:13 Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men:**

**Isa 29:14 Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, even a marvellous work and a wonder: for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid.**

**Isa 29:18 And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.**

**Isa 29:24 They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.**

### **C. Woe to Egyptian Alliance 30:1-31:9**

**Isa 30:1 Woe to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, that take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, that they may add sin to sin:**

**Isa 30:2 That walk to go down into Egypt, and have not asked at my mouth; to strengthen themselves in the strength of**

**Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt!**

**Isa 30:7 For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried concerning this, Their strength is to sit still.**

**Isa 30:8 Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for the time to come for ever and ever:**

**Isa 30:9 That this is a rebellious people, lying children, children that will not hear the law of the LORD:**

**Isa 30:15 For thus saith the Lord GOD, the Holy One of Israel; In returning and rest shall ye be saved; in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength: and ye would not.**

**Isa 30:30 And the LORD shall cause his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of his anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, with scattering, and tempest, and hailstones.**

**Isa 31:1 Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help; and stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because they are many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong; but they look not unto the Holy One of Israel, neither seek the LORD!**

#### **D. Behold the Coming King 32:1-20**

**Isa 32:1 Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment.**

**Isa 32:3 And the eyes of them that see shall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear shall hearken.**

**Isa 32:18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places;**

#### **E. Woe to the Spoiler of Jerusalem**

**(Assyria)..... 33:1-24**

**Isa 33:1** Woe to thee that spoilest, and thou wast not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; and when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

**Isa 33:5** The LORD is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion with judgment and righteousness.

**Isa 33:9** The earth mourneth and languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed and hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderness; and Bashan and Carmel shake off their fruits.

**Isa 33:10** Now will I rise, saith the LORD; now will I be exalted; now will I lift up myself.

**Isa 33:22** For the LORD is our judge, the LORD is our lawgiver, the LORD is our king; he will save us.

**F. Woe to the Nations 34:1-17**

**Isa 34:1** Come near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people: let the earth hear, and all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

**Isa 34:2** For the indignation of the LORD is upon all nations, and his fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

**Isa 34:6** The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, and with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

**Isa 34:8** For it is the day of the LORD'S vengeance, and the year of recompences for the controversy of Zion.

### **G. Behold the Coming Kingdom 35:1-10**

**Isa 35:4** Say to them that are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come with vengeance, even God with a recompence; he will come and save you.

**Isa 35:10** And the ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

## **Part Two: The Historical Parenthesis (36:1-39:8)**

### **I. Hezekiah's Salvation from Assyria. . . 36:1-37:38**

#### **A. Assyria Challenges God 36:1-22**

**Isa 36:1** Now it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, that Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them.

**Isa 36:14** Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you.

**Isa 36:15** Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us: this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

**Isa 36:18** Beware lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

#### **B. God Destroys Assyria 37:1-38**

**Isa 37:15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, saying,**

**Isa 37:20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the LORD, even thou only.**

**Isa 37:21 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria:**

**Isa 37:32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.**

**Isa 37:33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast a bank against it.**

**Isa 37:35 For I will defend this city to save it for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.**

**Isa 37:36 Then the angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.**

**Isa 37:37 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.**

## **II. Hezekiah's Salvation from Sickness..... 38:1-22**

**Isa 38:1 In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live.**

**Isa 38:2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,**

**Isa 38:4** Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying,

**Isa 38:5** Go, and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.

### **III. Hezekiah's Sin 39:1-8**

**Isa 39:1** At that time Merodachbaladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been sick, and was recovered.

**Isa 39:2** And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

**Isa 39:5** Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hosts:

**Isa 39:6** Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

**Isa 39:7** And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

## **Part Three: The Prophecies of Comfort (40:1-66:24)**

**I. The Prophecies Of Israel's Deliverance..... 40:1-48:22**

**A. Comfort Because of Israel's Deliverance..... 40:1-11**



**Isa 40:2** Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the LORD'S hand double for all her sins.

**Isa 40:10** Behold, the Lord GOD will come with strong hand, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him.

**Isa 40:11** He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young.

**B. Comfort Because of God's Character..... 40:12-31**

**Isa 40:26** Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these things, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by names by the greatness of his might, for that he is strong in power; not one faileth.

**Isa 40:28** Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, that the everlasting God, the LORD, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? there is no searching of his understanding.

**Isa 40:31** But they that wait upon the LORD shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint.

**C. Comfort Because of God's Greatness..... 41:1-29**

**Isa 41:4** Who hath wrought and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD, the first, and with the last; I am he.

**Isa 41:10** Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

**D. Comfort Because of God's Servant. . . 42:1-25**

**Isa 42:1** Behold my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth; I have put my spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

**E. Comfort Because of Israel's Restoration..... 43:1-44:28**

**Isa 43:1** But now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art mine.

**Isa 43:22** But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.

**Isa 44:1** Yet now hear, O Jacob my servant; and Israel, whom I have chosen:

**Isa 44:3** For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

**Isa 44:20** He feedeth on ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand?

**Isa 44:21** Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for thou art my servant: I have formed thee; thou art my servant: O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me.

**Isa 44:24** Thus saith the LORD, thy redeemer, and he that

formed thee from the womb, I am the LORD that maketh all things; that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself;

Isa 44:28 That saith of Cyrus, He is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

**F. Comfort Because of God's Use of Cyrus..... 45:1-25**

Isa 45:1 Thus saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut;

Isa 45:4 For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me.

**G. Comfort Because of Babylon's Destruction 46:1-48:22**

**1. Destruction of Babylon's Idols 46:1-13**

Isa 46:1 Bel boweth down, Nebo stoopeth, their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: your carriages were heavy loaden; they are a burden to the weary beast.

Isa 46:2 They stoop, they bow down together; they could not deliver the burden, but themselves are gone into captivity.

Isa 46:3 Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, which are borne by me from the belly, which are carried from the womb:

Isa 46:5 To whom will ye liken me, and make me equal,

and compare me, that we may be like?

Isa 46:6 They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, and hire a goldsmith; and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship.

Isa 46:7 They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, one shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

## **2. Destruction of Babylon 47:1-15**

Isa 47:1 Come down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: there is no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

Isa 47:3 Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet thee as a man.

Isa 47:8 Therefore hear now this, thou that art given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thine heart, I am, and none else beside me; I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children:

Isa 47:11 Therefore shall evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, which thou shalt not know.

## **3. Declaration of Judah's Chastening 48:1-22**

Isa 48:1 Hear ye this, O house of Jacob, which are

called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, which swear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Israel, but not in truth, nor in righteousness.

Isa 48:22 There is no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.

## **II. The Prophecy of Israel's Deliverer. . 49:1-57:21**

### **A. The Messiah's Mission 49:1-26**

Isa 49:6 And he said, It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

Isa 49:22 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

### **B. The Messiah's Obedience.. . . 50:1-11**

Isa 50:5 The Lord GOD hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back.

Isa 50:6 I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

### **C. The Messiah's Encouragement to Israel..... 51:1-52:12**

Isa 51:1 Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the LORD: look unto the rock whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit whence ye are digged.

**Isa 51:3 For the LORD shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.**

**Isa 51:11 Therefore the redeemed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy shall be upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy; and sorrow and mourning shall flee away.**

#### **D. The Messiah's Atonement 52:13-53:12**

**Isa 52:13 Behold, my servant shall deal prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.**

**Isa 53:5 But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.**

**Isa 53:6 All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the LORD hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.**

#### **E. The Messiah's Promise of Israel's Restoration 54:1-17**

**Isa 54:7 For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee.**

**Isa 54:8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy Redeemer.**

#### **F. The Messiah's Invitation to the World..... 55:1-56:8**

**Isa 55:1 Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.**

**Isa 55:5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation that thou knowest not, and nations that knew not thee shall run unto thee because of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.**

**Isa 56:6 Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant;**

**Isa 56:7 Even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar; for mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.**

### **G. The Messiah's Rebuke of the Wicked..... 56:9-57:21**

**Isa 57:1 The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart: and merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil to come.**

**Isa 57:2 He shall enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, each one walking in his uprightness.**

**Isa 57:20 But the wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.**

**Isa 57:21 There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.**

### **III. The Prophecies of Israel's Glorious Future..... 58:1-66:24**

#### **A. Blessings of True Worship 58:1-14**

**Isa 58:6 Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?**

**Isa 58:14 Then shalt thou delight thyself in the LORD; and I**

will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

### **B. Sins of Israel 59:1-21**

Isa 59:1 Behold, the LORD'S hand is not shortened, that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear:

Isa 59:2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear.

Isa 59:3 For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

### **C. Glory of Israel in the Kingdom 60:1-22**

Isa 60:1 Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.

Isa 60:2 For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

Isa 60:3 And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

### **D. Advents of the Messiah 61:1-11**

Isa 61:1 The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me; because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound;

Isa 61:6 But ye shall be named the Priests of the LORD: men shall call you the Ministers of our God: ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves.



## **E. Future of Jerusalem 62:1-12**

**Isa 62:1** For Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp that burneth.

**Isa 62:12** And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city not forsaken.

## **F. Vengeance of God 63:1-6**

**Isa 63:1** Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this that is glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

**Isa 63:4** For the day of vengeance is in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

**Isa 63:6** And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

## **G. Prayer of the Remnant 63:7-64:12**

**Isa 63:7** I will mention the lovingkindnesses of the LORD, and the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses.

**Isa 64:6** But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

Isa 64:9 Be not wroth very sore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, we are all thy people.

## **H. The Lord's Answer to the Remnant. . 65:1-16**

Isa 65:6 Behold, it is written before me: I will not keep silence, but will recompense, even recompense into their bosom,

Isa 65:7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, saith the LORD, which have burned incense upon the mountains, and blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I measure their former work into their bosom.

Isa 65:8 Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not; for a blessing is in it: so will I do for my servants' sakes, that I may not destroy them all.

Isa 65:9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains: and mine elect shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there.

## **I. Glorious Consummation of History..... 65:17-66:24**

Isa 65:17 For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.

Isa 66:16 For by fire and by his sword will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many.

Isa 66:18 For I know their works and their thoughts: it shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see my glory.

Isa 66:19 And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them unto the nations, to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow, to Tubal, and Javan, to the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory;

**and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.**

**Isa 66:21 And I will also take of them for priests and for Levites, saith the LORD.**

**Isa 66:23 And it shall come to pass, that from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.**

**Isa 66:24 And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcasses of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.**

## **OUTLINE OF JEREMIAH**

**Jer 7:23 But this thing commanded I them, saying, Obey my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you. Jer 7:24 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels and in the imagination of their evil heart, and went backward, and not forward.**

**Jer 8:11 For they have healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace. Jer 8:12 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.**

**Part One: The Call of Jeremiah (1:1-19)**

## **I. Jeremiah's Call..... 1:1-10**

**Jer 1:4** Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

**Jer 1:5** Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee, and I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

## **II. Jeremiah's Signs..... 1:11-16**

**Jer 1:11** Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a rod of an almond tree.

**Jer 1:12** Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.

**Jer 1:13** And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see a seething pot; and the face thereof is toward the north.

**Jer 1:14** Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the north an evil shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

## **III. Jeremiah's Assurance..... 1:17-19**

**Jer 1:19**

And they shall fight against thee; but they shall not prevail against thee; for I am with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

## **Part Two: The Prophecies to Judah (2:1-45:5)**

### **I. The Condemnation of Judah..... 2:1-25:38**

#### **A. Jeremiah's First Sermon: Judah Sinned Willfully..... 2:1-3:5**

**Jer 2:1** Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**Jer 2:2** Go and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD; I remember thee, the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sown.

**Jer 2:19** Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that it is an evil thing and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear is not in thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

**B. Jeremiah's Second Sermon: Judah to Be Judged..... 3:6-6:30**

**1. Judah Ignores Israel's Example .... 3:6-10**

**Jer 3:6** The LORD said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen that which backsliding Israel hath done? she is gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

**Jer 3:10** And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly, saith the LORD.

**2. Judah Is Called from Backsliding 3:11-4:4**

**Jer 4:3** For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns.

**Jer 4:4** Circumcise yourselves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

**3. Judah's Destruction from the North 4:5-31**

**Jer 4:6** Set up the standard toward Zion: retire, stay not: for I will bring evil from the north, and a great destruction.

**4. Judah's Sins 5:1-31**

**Jer 5:11** For the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

**Jer 5:12** They have belied the LORD, and said, It is not he; neither shall evil come upon us; neither shall we see sword nor famine:

**Jer 5:31** The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

## **5. Jerusalem to Be Destroyed 6:1-30**

**Jer 6:1** O ye children of Benjamin, gather yourselves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and set up a sign of fire in Bethhaccerem: for evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.

**C. Jeremiah's Third Sermon: Judah's Hypocrisy in Worship..... 7:1-10:25**

### **1. Judah's Sin of External Religion. . 7:1-8:3**

**Jer 7:29** Cut off thine hair, O Jerusalem, and cast it away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

**Jer 7:30** For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith the LORD: they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to pollute it.

**Jer 7:31** And they have built the high places of Tophet, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my heart.

### **2. Judah's Judgment Imminent 8:4-17**

**Jer 8:4** Moreover thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; Shall they fall, and not arise? shall he turn

**away, and not return?**

**Jer 8:5 Why then is this people of Jerusalem slidden back by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.**

**Jer 8:17 For, behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices, among you, which will not be charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.**

### **3. Jeremiah's Lament for Judah ... 8:18-9:8**

**Jer 8:21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt; I am black; astonishment hath taken hold on me.**

**Jer 8:22 Is there no balm in Gilead; is there no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered?**

### **4. Judah's Judgment Is Described 9:9-26**

**Jer 9:13 And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;**

**Jer 9:14 But have walked after the imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their fathers taught them:**

**Jer 9:15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will feed them, even this people, with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.**

**Jer 9:16 I will scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.**

### **5. Judah's Futile Idolatry 10:1-18**

**Jer 10:2 Thus saith the LORD, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them.**

**Jer 10:3** For the customs of the people are vain: for one cutteth a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman, with the axe.

**Jer 10:4** They deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.

**Jer 10:5** They are upright as the palm tree, but speak not: they must needs be borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither also is it in them to do good.

#### **6. Jeremiah's Prayer for Correction 10:19-25**

**Jer 10:24** O LORD, correct me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing.

**Jer 10:25** Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

#### **D. Jeremiah's Fourth Sermon: Judah's Breach of the Covenant..... 11:1-12:17**

##### **1. Judah's Curse Because of the Broken Covenant 11:1-17**

**Jer 11:9** And the LORD said unto me, A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

**Jer 11:10** They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and they went after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

**Jer 11:11** Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able to escape; and though they shall cry unto me, I will not



hearken unto them.

2. Anathoth's Conspiracy Against Jeremiah..... 11:18-23

Jer 11:21 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, that seek thy life, saying, Prophecy not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

Jer 11:22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will punish them: the young men shall die by the sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by famine:

3. Jeremiah's Complaint to God 12:1-4

Jer 12:1 Righteous art thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: yet let me talk with thee of thy judgments: Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? wherefore are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

4. God's Reply to Jeremiah 12:5-17

Jer 12:7 I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage; I have given the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies.

E. Jeremiah's Fifth Sermon: Judah's Revived Relationship 13:1-27

1. Sign of the Marred Girdle 13:1-11

Jer 13:1 Thus saith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water.

Jer 13:11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

## **2. Sign of the Wine Bottles 13:12-27**

**Jer 13:12** Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word; Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine?

**Jer 13:13** Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with drunkenness.

**Jer 13:24** Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.

**Jer 13:25** This is thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falsehood.

### **F. Jeremiah's Sixth Sermon: The Dearth in Judah 14:1-15:21**

#### **1. Judah's Dearth Is Described 14:1-6**

**Jer 14:1** The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning the dearth.

**Jer 14:4** Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.

**Jer 14:5** Yea, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook it, because there was no grass.

#### **2. Jeremiah's First Intercession 14:7-12**

**Jer 14:7** O LORD, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou it for thy name's sake: for our backslidings are

**many; we have sinned against thee.**

**Jer 14:11 Then said the LORD unto me, Pray not for this people for their good.**

**3. Jeremiah's Second Intercession. . . 14:13-18**

**Jer 14:13 Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you assured peace in this place.**

**4. Jeremiah's Third Intercession 14:19-15:9**

**Jer 14:21 Do not abhor us, for thy name's sake, do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.**

**Jer 15:1 Then said the LORD unto me, Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, yet my mind could not be toward this people: cast them out of my sight, and let them go forth.**

**Jer 15:3 And I will appoint over them four kinds, saith the LORD: the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.**

**Jer 15:4 And I will cause them to be removed into all kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for that which he did in Jerusalem.**

**5. God Encourages Jeremiah 15:10-21**

**Jer 15:11 The LORD said, Verily it shall be well with thy remnant; verily I will cause the enemy to entreat thee well in the time of evil and in the time of affliction.**

**G. Jeremiah's Seventh Sermon: Jeremiah's Unmarried**

1. Jeremiah Is Not to Marry 16:1-9

Jer 16:1 The word of the LORD came also unto me, saying,

Jer 16:2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons or daughters in this place.

Jer 16:9 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

2. Judah's Idolatry 16:10-13

Jer 16:10 And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? or what is our iniquity? or what is our sin that we have committed against the LORD our God?

Jer 16:11 Then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law;

Jer 16:12 And ye have done worse than your fathers; for, behold, ye walk every one after the imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me:

3. God's Promise of Judah's Restoration.....  
16:14-21

Jer 16:15 But, The LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all

**the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.**

**4. Judah's Sins Are Listed 17:1-18**

**Jer 17:1 The sin of Judah is written with a pen of iron, and with the point of a diamond: it is graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars;**

**5. Jeremiah's Call for Sabbath Observance..... 17:19-27**

**Jer 17:21 Thus saith the LORD; Take heed to yourselves, and bear no burden on the sabbath day, nor bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem;**

**Jer 17:27 But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day; then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.**

**H. Jeremiah's Eighth Sermon: Sign of the Potter's House..... 18:1-20:18**

**1. Sign of the Potter 18:1-23**

**Jer 18:1 The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,**

**Jer 18:6 O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the LORD. Behold, as the clay is in the potter's hand, so are ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.**

**Jer 18:15 Because my people hath forgotten me, they have burned incense to vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways from the ancient paths, to walk in paths, in a way not cast up;**

**Jer 18:17** I will scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy; I will shew them the back, and not the face, in the day of their calamity.

## **2. Sign of the Broken Bottle 19:1-15**

**Jer 19:1** Thus saith the LORD, Go and get a potter's earthen bottle, and take of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests;

**Jer 19:10** Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,

**Jer 19:11** And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Even so will I break this people and this city, as one breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again: and they shall bury them in Tophet, till there be no place to bury.

**Jer 19:13** And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink offerings unto other gods.

## **3. Jeremiah Is Persecuted by Pashur.. 20:1-6**

**Jer 20:1** Now Pashur the son of Immer the priest, who was also chief governor in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.

**Jer 20:2** Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the high gate of Benjamin, which was by the house of the LORD.

**Jer 20:3** And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but Magormissabib.

**Jer 20:6 And thou, Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house shall go into captivity: and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied lies.**

**4. Jeremiah Complains to God 20:7-18**

**Jer 20:7 O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was deceived: thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.**

**Jer 20:8 For since I spake, I cried out, I cried violence and spoil; because the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision, daily.**

**I. Jeremiah's Ninth Sermon: Against Judah's Kings..... 21:1-23:8**

**1. Message Against Zedekiah 21:1-22:9**

**Jer 21:3 Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah:**

**Jer 22:7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons: and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast them into the fire.**

**Jer 22:8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?**

**Jer 22:9 Then they shall answer, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.**

**2. Message Against Shallum 22:10-12**

**Jer 22:11 For thus saith the LORD touching Shallum the son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned instead of Josiah his father, which went forth out of this place; He shall not return thither any more:**

### **3. Message Against Jehoiakim 22:13-23**

**Jer 22:18** Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah; They shall not lament for him, saying, Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! they shall not lament for him, saying, Ah lord! or, Ah his glory!

**Jer 22:19** He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

**Jer 22:21** I spake unto thee in thy prosperity; but thou saidst, I will not hear. This hath been thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.

### **4. Message Against Coniah (Jehoiachin)..... 22:24-30**

**Jer 22:24** As I live, saith the LORD, though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence;

**Jer 22:30** Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man childless, a man that shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

### **5. Message of the Righteous King .... 23:1-8**

**Jer 23:5** Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

## **J. Jeremiah's Tenth Sermon: Against Judah's False Prophets..... 23:9-40**

**Jer 23:16** Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto



the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they make you vain: they speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of the LORD.

**K. Jeremiah's Eleventh Sermon: The Two Baskets of Figs..... 24:1-10**

**Jer 24:1** The LORD shewed me, and, behold, two baskets of figs were set before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

**Jer 24:2** One basket had very good figs, even like the figs that are first ripe: and the other basket had very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, they were so bad.

**Jer 24:5** Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for their good.

**Jer 24:8** And as the evil figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil; surely thus saith the LORD, So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt:

**Jer 24:10** And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

**L. Jeremiah's Twelfth Sermon: The Seventy-year Captivity..... 25:1-38**

**Jer 25:8** Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts; Because

ye have not heard my words,

**Jer 25:9** Behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations.

**Jer 25:11** And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

**Jer 25:12** And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it perpetual desolations.

## **II. The Conflicts of Jeremiah..... 26:1-29:32**

### **A. Conflict with the Nation 26:1-24**

**Jer 26:8** Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded him to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die.

**Jer 26:24** Nevertheless the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

### **B. Conflict with the False Prophets 27:1-22**

**Jer 27:12** I spake also to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live.

**Jer 27:14** Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king

**of Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you.**

**C. Conflict with Hananiah 28:1-17**

**Jer 28:15** Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah; The LORD hath not sent thee; but thou makest this people to trust in a lie.

**Jer 28:16** Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast taught rebellion against the LORD.

**Jer 28:17** So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

**D. Conflict with Shemaiah 29:1-32**

**1. First Letter to the Exiles 29:1-23**

**Jer 29:1** Now these are the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon;

**Jer 29:10** For thus saith the LORD, That after seventy years be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place.

**Jer 29:11** For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end.

**Jer 29:12** Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

**2. Letter from Shemaiah 29:24-29**

**Jer 29:24** Thus shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah the Nehelamite, saying,

**Jer 29:25** Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that are at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

**Jer 29:26** The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man that is mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest put him in prison, and in the stocks.

### **3. Second Letter to the Exiles .... 29:30-32**

**Jer 29:30** Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

**Jer 29:31** Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite; Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie:

## **III. The Future Restoration of Jerusalem.....30:1-33:26**

### **A. Restoration to the Land 30:1-24**

**Jer 30:1** The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

**Jer 30:2** Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book.

**Jer 30:3** For, lo, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD: and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

**Jer 30:22** And ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

### **B. Restoration of the Nation 31:1-40**

#### **1. Israel Is Restored 31:1-21**

**Jer 31:10** Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd doth his flock.

**2. Judah Is Restored 31:22-40**

**Jer 31:24** And there shall dwell in Judah itself, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they that go forth with flocks.

**C. Rebuilding of Jerusalem 32:1-44**

**Jer 32:42** For thus saith the LORD; Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.

**Jer 32:43** And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, It is desolate without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

**Jer 32:44** Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal them, and take witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

**D. Reconfirming the Covenant 33:1-26**

**Jer 33:20** Thus saith the LORD; If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season;

**Jer 33:21** Then may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites the priests, my ministers.

**IV. The Present Fall of Jerusalem..... 34:1-45:5**

**A. Messages Before the Fall 34:1-36:32**

## **1. Message to Zedekiah 34:1-7**

**Jer 34:1** The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth of his dominion, and all the people, fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof, saying,

**Jer 34:2** Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Go and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire:

## **2. Message to the People 34:8-22**

**Jer 34:17** Therefore thus saith the LORD; Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

## **3. Message to the Rechabites 35:1-19**

**Jer 35:18** And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

**Jer 35:19** Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

## **4. Message of the Scroll 36:1-32**

**Jer 36:2** Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I

spake unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even unto this day.

**Jer 36:3** It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

**Jer 36:22** Now the king sat in the winterhouse in the ninth month: and there was a fire on the hearth burning before him.

**Jer 36:23** And it came to pass, that when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the penknife, and cast it into the fire that was on the hearth, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that was on the hearth.

**Jer 36:24** Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, neither the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.

## **B. Events Before the Fall 37:1-38:28**

### **1. First Interview with Zedekiah 37:1-10**

**Jer 37:1** And king Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

**Jer 37:2** But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he spake by the prophet Jeremiah.

**Jer 37:6** Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

**Jer 37:10** For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained but wounded men among them, yet should they rise up

every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

2. **Jeremiah Is Imprisoned in a Dungeon.....**  
**37:11-16**

**Jer 37:15** Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe: for they had made that the prison.

3. **Second Interview of Zedekiah . . . 37:17-21**

**Jer 37:17** Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out: and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there any word from the LORD? And Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

4. **Jeremiah Is Imprisoned in a Cistern..... 38:1-13**

**Jer 38:6** Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the son of Hammelech, that was in the court of the prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon there was no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the mire.

5. **Third Interview of Zedekiah 38:14-28**

**Jer 38:19** And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

**Jer 38:20** But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver thee. Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I speak unto thee: so it shall be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live.

**C. Events During the Fall 39:1-18**

1. **Jerusalem Falls 39:1-10**



**Jer 39:1** In the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it.

**Jer 39:2** And in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth day of the month, the city was broken up.

## **2. Jeremiah Is Released 39:11-14**

**Jer 39:11** Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah to Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, saying,

**Jer 39:12** Take him, and look well to him, and do him no harm; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.

## **3. Ebed-melech Is Rewarded 39:15-18**

**Jer 39:15** Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

**Jer 39:16** Go and speak to Ebedmelech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good; and they shall be accomplished in that day before thee.

**Jer 39:18** For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee: because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the LORD.

## **D. Messages After the Fall 40:1-44:30**

### **1. Ministry to Remnant in Judah 40:1-42:22**

**Jer 42:1** Then all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the

**greatest, came near,**

**Jer 42:2 And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, even for all this remnant; (for we are left but a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us:)**

**Jer 42:4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard you; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass, that whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare it unto you; I will keep nothing back from you.**

**Jer 42:7 And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.**

**Jer 42:8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which were with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,**

**Jer 42:9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him;**

**Jer 42:20 For ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God; and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do it.**

**Jer 42:21 And now I have this day declared it to you; but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any thing for the which he hath sent me unto you.**

**Jer 42:22 Now therefore know certainly that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go and to sojourn.**

**2. Ministry to Remnant in Egypt 43:1-44:30**

**Jer 44:1** The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying,

**Jer 44:13** For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:

**Jer 44:23** Because ye have burned incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

**Jer 44:28** Yet a small number that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose words shall stand, mine, or theirs.

#### **E. Message to Baruch 45:1-5**

**Jer 45:2** Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto thee, O Baruch;

**Jer 45:5** And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek them not: for, behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

### **Part Three: The Prophecies to the Gentiles (46:1-51:64)**

#### **I. Prophecies Against Egypt..... 46:1-28**

**Jer 46:1** The word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Gentiles;

**Jer 46:13** The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come and smite the land of Egypt.

**II. Prophecies Against Philistia ..... 47:1-7**

**Jer 47:1** The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote Gaza.

**Jer 47:2** Thus saith the LORD; Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

**III. Prophecies Against Moab 48:1-47**

**Jer 48:1** Against Moab thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Woe unto Nebo! for it is spoiled: Kiriathaim is confounded and taken: Misgab is confounded and dismayed.

**Jer 48:29** We have heard the pride of Moab, (he is exceeding proud) his loftiness, and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart.

**Jer 48:35** Moreover I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the LORD, him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his gods.

**IV. Prophecies Against Ammon 49:1-6**

**Jer 49:1** Concerning the Ammonites, thus saith the LORD; Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why then doth their king inherit Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

**Jer 49:4** Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, thy flowing

valley, O backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, saying,  
Who shall come unto me?

**Jer 49:6** And afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

**V. Prophecies Against Edom..... 49:7-22**

**Jer 49:7** Concerning Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts; Is wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?

**Jer 49:12** For thus saith the LORD; Behold, they whose judgment was not to drink of the cup have assuredly drunken; and art thou he that shall altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink of it.

**Jer 49:16** Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, and the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldest make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.

**VI. Prophecies Against Damascus..... 49:23-27**

**Jer 49:23** Concerning Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings: they are fainthearted; there is sorrow on the sea; it cannot be quiet.

**Jer 49:25** How is the city of praise not left, the city of my joy!

**Jer 49:27** And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Benhadad.

**VII. Prophecies Against Kedar and Hazor ...49:28-33**

**Jer 49:28** Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of

**Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD; Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east.**

### **VIII. Prophecies Against Elam ....49:34-39**

**Jer 49:34** The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against Elam in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

**Jer 49:37** For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, even my fierce anger, saith the LORD; and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them:

### **IX. Prophecies Against Babylon..... 50:1-51:64**

#### **A. Babylon's Defeat. . . .50:1-20**

**Jer 50:18** Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.

**Jer 50:19** And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

**Jer 50:20** In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and there shall be none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve.

#### **B. Babylon's Desolation ...50:21-46**

**Jer 50:24** I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.

**Jer 50:31** Behold, I am against thee, O thou most proud, saith the Lord GOD of hosts: for thy day is come, the time that I will visit thee.

**Jer 50:32** And the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

### **C. Babylon's Destiny.....51:1-64**

**Jer 51:1** Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the midst of them that rise up against me, a destroying wind;

**Jer 51:49** As Babylon hath caused the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the earth.

**Jer 51:63** And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, that thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates:

**Jer 51:64** And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.

## **Part Four: The Fall of Jerusalem (52:1-34)**

### **I. The Capture of Jerusalem..... 52:1-11**

**Jer 52:1** Zedekiah was one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

**Jer 52:2** And he did that which was evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

**Jer 52:10** And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

**Jer 52:11** Then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death.

## **II. The Destruction of Jerusalem..... 52:12-23**

**Jer 52:14** And all the army of the Chaldeans, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about.

## **III. The Exile to Babylon 52:24-30**

**Jer 52:28** This is the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in the seventh year three thousand Jews and three and twenty:

**Jer 52:29** In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two persons:

**Jer 52:30** In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons were four thousand and six hundred.

## **IV. The Liberation of Jehoiachin 52:31-34**

**Jer 52:31** And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth day of the month, that Evilmerodach king of Babylon in the first year of his reign lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison,

# **OUTLINE OF LAMENTATIONS**

**Lam 2:5** The Lord was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation. **Lam 2:6** And he hath violently taken away his



**tabernacle, as if it were of a garden: he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: the LORD hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.**

**Lam 3:22 It is of the LORD'S mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not. Lam 3:23 They are new every morning: great is thy faithfulness.**

**I. The Destruction of Jerusalem..... 1:1-22**

**A. The Lament of the Prophet Jeremiah 1:1-11**

**1. The Desolation of Jerusalem 1:1-7**

**Lam 1:1 How doth the city sit solitary, that was full of people! how is she become as a widow! she that was great among the nations, and princess among the provinces, how is she become tributary!**

**2. The Cause of Jerusalem's Desolation..... 1:8-11**

**Lam 1:8 Jerusalem hath grievously sinned; therefore she is removed: all that honoured her despise her, because they have seen her nakedness: yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.**

**B. The Lament of the City Jerusalem .. 1:12-22**

**1. The Contrition of Jerusalem 1:12-19**

**Lam 1:18 The LORD is righteous; for I have rebelled against his commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.**

**2. The Confession of Jerusalem 1:20-22**

**Lam 1:20 Behold, O LORD; for I am in distress: my bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within me; for I**

have grievously rebelled: abroad the sword bereaveth, at home there is as death.

## **II. The Anger of God..... 2:1-22**

### **A. The Anger of God 2:1-9**

**Lam 2:1** How hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, and cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembered not his footstool in the day of his anger!

### **B. The Agony of Jerusalem 2:10-17**

**Lam 2:11** Mine eyes do fail with tears, my bowels are troubled, my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people; because the children and the sucklings swoon in the streets of the city.

### **C. The Appeal of Jerusalem 2:18-22**

**Lam 2:19** Arise, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every street.

## **III. The Prayer for Mercy..... 3:1-66**

### **A. Jeremiah's Cry of Despair..... 3:1-18**

**Lam 3:1** I am the man that hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

**Lam 3:2** He hath led me, and brought me into darkness, but not into light.

### **B. Jeremiah's Confession of Faith 3:19-38**

**Lam 3:22** It is of the LORD'S mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not.

**Lam 3:23** They are new every morning: great is thy faithfulness.

**Lam 3:39 Wherefore doth a living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sins?**

**C. Jeremiah's Condition of Need 3:40-54**

**Lam 3:49 Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission,**

**Lam 3:51 Mine eye affecteth mine heart because of all the daughters of my city.**

**Lam 3:54 Waters flowed over mine head; then I said, I am cut off.**

**D. Jeremiah's Confidence in God 3:55-66**

**Lam 3:55 I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.**

**Lam 3:56 Thou hast heard my voice: hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.**

**IV. The Siege of Jerusalem..... 4:1-22**

**A. The Conditions During the Siege 4:1-10**

**Lam 4:10 The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own children: they were their meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.**

**B. The Cause of the Siege 4:11-20**

**Lam 4:11 The LORD hath accomplished his fury; he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.**

**C. The Consequences of the Siege 4:21, 22**

**Lam 4:22 The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will**

**discover thy sins.**

**V. The Prayer for Restoration..... 5:1-22**

**A. The Review of the Need for Restoration..... 5:1-15**

**Lam 5:1 Remember, O LORD, what is come upon us: consider, and behold our reproach.**

**B. The Repentance of Sin 5:16-18**

**Lam 5:16 The crown is fallen from our head: woe unto us, that we have sinned!**

**C. The Request for Restoration 5:19-22**

**Lam 5:21 Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned; renew our days as of old.**

## **OUTLINE OF EZEKIEL**

**Eze 36:24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and**

**gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.**

**Eze 36:25 Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be**

**clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse**

**you. Eze 36:26 A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I**

**put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh,**

**and I will give you an heart of flesh.**

**Eze 36:33 Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day that I shall have**

**cleansed you from all your iniquities I will also cause you to dwell in**

**the cities, and the wastes shall be builded. Eze 36:34 And the**

**desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all**

that passed by. Eze 36:35 And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities are become fenced, and are inhabited.

## **Part One: The Commission of Ezekiel (1:1-3:27)**

### **I. Ezekiel Sees the Glory of God..... 1:1-28**

#### **A. Time of the Vision 1:1-3**

##### **Eze 1:1**

Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I was among the captives by the river of Chebar, that the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.

#### **B. The Four Living Creatures 1:4-14**

Eze 1:5 Also out of the midst thereof came the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance; they had the likeness of a man.

#### **C. The Four Wheels 1:15-21**

Eze 1:15 Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

Eze 1:16 The appearance of the wheels and their work was like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

#### **D. The Firmament 1:22-25**

Eze 1:22 And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature was as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.

#### **E. The Appearance of a Man 1:26-28**

Eze 1:28 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round

about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

## **II. Ezekiel Is Commissioned to the Word of God.....2:1-3:27**

### **A. Ezekiel Is Sent to Israel..... 2:1-3:3**

**Eze 2:1** And he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.

**Eze 2:3** And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious nation that hath rebelled against me: they and their fathers have transgressed against me, even unto this very day.

### **B. Ezekiel Is Instructed About His Ministry..... 3:4-27**

**Eze 3:4** And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them.

**Eze 3:27** But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they are a rebellious house.

## **Part Two: Judgment on Judah (4:1-24:27)**

### **I. Four Signs of Coming Judgment..... 4:1-5:17**

#### **A. Sign of the Tile 4:1-3**

**Eze 4:1** Thou also, son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, even Jerusalem:

**Eze 4:3** Moreover take thou unto thee an iron pan, and set it for a wall of iron between thee and the city: and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This shall be a sign to the house of Israel.

## **B. Sign of Ezekiel's Lying on His Side 4:4-8**

**Eze 4:4 Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it thou shalt bear their iniquity.**

**Eze 4:5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.**

## **C. Sign of the Denied Bread 4:9-17**

**Eze 4:9 Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and fitches, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof, according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side, three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof.**

**Eze 4:13 And the LORD said, Even thus shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.**

## **D. Sign of the Razor and Hair 5:1-4**

**Eze 5:1 And thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife, take thee a barber's razor, and cause it to pass upon thine head and upon thy beard: then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the hair.**

**Eze 5:4 Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; for thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.**

## **E. Explanation of the Signs 5:5-17**

**Eze 5:5 Thus saith the Lord GOD; This is Jerusalem: I have set it in the midst of the nations and countries that are round about her.**

**Eze 5:11** Wherefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD; Surely, because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish thee; neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.

## **II. Two Messages of Coming Judgment . . 6:1-7:27**

### **A. Destruction Because of Idolatry 6:1-14**

#### **1. Destruction of High Places 6:1-7**

**Eze 6:3** And say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys; Behold, I, even I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places.

#### **2. Salvation of the Remnant 6:8-10**

**Eze 6:8** Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have some that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries.

#### **3. Desolation of the Land 6:11-14**

**Eze 6:13** Then shall ye know that I am the LORD, when their slain men shall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.

### **B. Description of the Babylonian Conquest..... 7:1-**

**27**

**Eze 7:23** Make a chain: for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

**Eze 7:24** Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the pomp of



the strong to cease; and their holy places shall be defiled.

### **III. Four-part Vision of Coming Judgment..... 8:1-11:25**

#### **A. Vision of the Glory of God 8:1-4**

**Eze 8:1** And it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I sat in mine house, and the elders of Judah sat before me, that the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.

**Eze 8:4** And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there, according to the vision that I saw in the plain.

#### **B. Vision of the Abominations in the Temple..... 8:5-18**

##### **1. Image of Jealousy 8:5, 6**

**Eze 8:5** Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold northward at the gate of the altar this image of jealousy in the entry.

##### **2. Paintings on the Wall 8:7-12**

**Eze 8:10** So I went in and saw; and behold every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, pourtrayed upon the wall round about.

##### **3. Weeping for Tammuz 8:13, 14**

**Eze 8:14** Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD'S house which was toward the north; and, behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.

##### **4. Sun Worship 8:15-18**

**Eze 8:16** And he brought me into the inner court of the LORD'S house, and, behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, were about

five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun toward the east.

**C. Vision of the Slaying in Jerusalem .... 9:1-11**

**1. Call to the Six Men 9:1-3**

**Eze 9:2** And, behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, which lieth toward the north, and every man a slaughter weapon in his hand; and one man among them was clothed with linen, with a writer's inkhorn by his side: and they went in, and stood beside the brasen altar.

**2. Command to Slay the Wicked 9:4-7**

**Eze 9:6** Slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which were before the house.

**3. Weeping of Ezekiel 9:8-11**

**Eze 9:8** And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

**D. Departure of the Glory of God to the Threshold..... 10:1-8**

**Eze 10:4**

Then the glory of the LORD went up from the cherub, and stood over the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD'S glory.

**E. Vision of the Wheels and Cherubim 10:9-22**

**Eze 10:9** And when I looked, behold the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another

**cherub: and the appearance of the wheels was as the colour of a beryl stone.**

**F. Vision of the Twenty-five Wicked Rulers..... 11:1-12**

**Eze 11:1 Moreover the spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto the east gate of the LORD'S house, which looketh eastward: and behold at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.**

**Eze 11:2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these are the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city:**

**Eze 11:4 Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man.**

**G. Promise of the Restoration of the Remnant..... 11:13-21**

**Eze 11:14 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,**

**Eze 11:19 And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:**

**Eze 11:20 That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.**

**Eze 11:21**

**But as for them whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD.**

**H. Departure of the Glory of God from the Mount of Olives..... 11:22-25**

**Eze 11:23 And the glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which is on the east side of the city.**

**IV. Signs, Parables, and Messages of Judgment.....  
12:1-24:27**

**A. Sign of Stuff (Baggage) for Removing 12:1-16**

**Eze 12:2** Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they are a rebellious house.

**Eze 12:3** Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they be a rebellious house.

**B. Sign of Trembling 12:17-28**

**Eze 12:17** Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**Eze 12:18** Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness;

**C. Message Against the False Prophets.. 13:1-23**

**1. Judgment upon False Prophets . . . 13:1-16**

**Eze 13:1** And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

**Eze 13:2** Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy, and say thou unto them that prophesy out of their own hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD;

**Eze 13:3** Thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe unto the foolish prophets, that follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing!

**2. Judgment upon False Prophetesses..... 13:17-23**

**Eze 13:17** Likewise, thou son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, which prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy thou against them,

**D. Message Against the Elders 14:1-23**

**1. Idolatry of the Elders 14:1-11**

**Eze 14:1** Then came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me.

**Eze 14:2** And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

**Eze 14:3** Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be enquired of at all by them?

**Eze 14:6** Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Repent, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

**2. Jerusalem to Be Destroyed 14:12-23**

**Eze 14:12** The word of the LORD came again to me, saying,

**Eze 14:13** Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it:

**Eze 14:22** Yet, behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, both sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, even concerning all that I have brought upon it.

**E. Parable of the Vine Tree 15:1-8**

**Eze 15:6** Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; As the vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire

for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

**F. Parable of Israel's Marriage 16:1-63**

**1. God Has Mercy on Israel 16:1-14**

**Eze 16:1** Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

**Eze 16:2** Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations,

**Eze 16:3** And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto Jerusalem; Thy birth and thy nativity is of the land of Canaan; thy father was an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

**Eze 16:14** And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it was perfect through my comeliness, which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord GOD.

**2. Israel Rejects God 16:15-34**

**Eze 16:15** But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was.

**Eze 16:30** How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord GOD, seeing thou doest all these things, the work of an imperious whorish woman;

**Eze 16:32** But as a wife that committeth adultery, which taketh strangers instead of her husband!

**Eze 16:33** They give gifts to all whores: but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom.

**3. God Punishes Israel 16:35-59**

**Eze 16:35** Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD:

**Eze 16:37 Behold, therefore I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all them that thou hast loved, with all them that thou hast hated; I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.**

**4. God Remembers His Covenant .. 16:60-63**

**Eze 16:60 Nevertheless I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant.**

**G. Parable of the Two Eagles 17:1-24**

**Eze 17:2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel;**

**Eze 17:12 Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these things mean? tell them, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;**

**Eze 17:19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; As I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.**

**Eze 17:24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have spoken and have done it.**

**H. Message of Personal Judgment for Personal Sin..... 18:1-32**

**Eze 18:1 The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,**

**Eze 18:4 Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.**

**Eze 18:20** The soul that sinneth, it shall die. The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

**Eze 18:30** Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD. Repent, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.

**I. Lament for the Princes of Israel..... 19:1-9**

**Eze 19:1** Moreover take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,

**Eze 19:2** And say, What is thy mother? A lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.

**Eze 19:8** Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.

**J. Parable of the Withered Vine..... 19:10-14**

**Eze 19:10** Thy mother is like a vine in thy blood, planted by the waters: she was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.

**Eze 19:13** And now she is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

**K. Message of Judgment on Jerusalem..... 20:1-24:27**

**1. Review of God's Past Dealings with Israel..... 20:1-32**

**a. In Egypt 20:1-9**

**Eze 20:1** And it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth month, the tenth day of the month, that



certain of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the LORD, and sat before me.

**Eze 20:2** Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

**Eze 20:5** And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day when I chose Israel, and lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made myself known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I am the LORD your God;

**Eze 20:8** But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

**Eze 20:9** But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they were, in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

**b. In the Wilderness 20:10-26**

**Eze 20:10** Wherefore I caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

**Eze 20:11** And I gave them my statutes, and shewed them my judgments, which if a man do, he shall even live in them.

**Eze 20:13** But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments, which if a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly

**polluted: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them.**

**Eze 20:17 Nevertheless mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.**

**c. In Canaan 20:27, 28**

**Eze 20:27 Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Yet in this your fathers have blasphemed me, in that they have committed a trespass against me.**

**Eze 20:28 For when I had brought them into the land, for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their sweet savour, and poured out there their drink offerings.**

**d. In Ezekiel's Time 20:29-32**

**Eze 20:31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your idols, even unto this day: and shall I be enquired of by you, O house of Israel? As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.**

**2. Message of God's Future Restoration of Israel...  
20:33-44**

**Eze 20:38 And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know**

**that I am the LORD.**

**Eze 20:41 I will accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.**

**3. Signs of Judgment on Jerusalem.....  
20:45-21:32**

**a. Sign of the Forest Fire 20:45-49**

**Eze 20:49 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD! they say of me, Doth he not speak parables?**

**b. Sign of the Drawn Sword 21:1-17**

**Eze 21:3 And say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I am against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.**

**c. Sign of the Double Stroke of the Sword..... 21:18-32**

**Eze 21:19 Also, thou son of man, appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain shall come forth out of one land: and choose thou a place, choose it at the head of the way to the city.**

**Eze 21:20 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the defenced.**

**4. Message of Judgment on Jerusalem.....  
22:1-31**

**Eze 22:1 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,**

**Eze 22:4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast shed; and hast defiled thyself in thine idols which thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come even unto thy years: therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries.**

**5. Parables of Judgment on Jerusalem.....  
23:1-24:14**

**a. Parable of Two Sisters 23:1-49**

**Eze 23:1 The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,**

**Eze 23:2 Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother:**

**Eze 23:3 And they committed whoredoms in Egypt; they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.**

**Eze 23:4 And the names of them were Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters. Thus were their names; Samaria is Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.**

**b. Parable of the Boiling Pot 24:1-14**

**Eze 24:1 Again in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,**

**Eze 24:2 Son of man, write thee the name of the day, even of this same day: the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem this same day.**

**Eze 24:3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Set on a pot, set it on, and also pour water into it:**

**Eze 24:6** Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to the bloody city, to the pot whose scum is therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it! bring it out piece by piece; let no lot fall upon it.

**6. Sign Through the Death of Ezekiel's Wife .. .. .**  
**24:15-27**

**Eze 24:15** Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

**Eze 24:16** Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run down.

**Eze 24:18** So I spake unto the people in the morning: and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

**Eze 24:19** And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these things are to us, that thou doest so?

**Eze 24:20** Then I answered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

**Eze 24:22** And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover your lips, nor eat the bread of men.

### **Part Three: Judgment on Gentiles (25:1-32:32)**

#### **I. Judgment on Ammon..... 25:1-7**

**Eze 25:1** The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

**Eze 25:2** Son of man, set thy face against the Ammonites, and prophesy against them;

#### **II. Judgment on Moab..... 25:8-11**

**Eze 25:8** Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because that Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah is like unto all the heathen;

**Eze 25:9** Therefore, behold, I will open the side of Moab from the

**cities, from his cities which are on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Bethjeshimoth, Baalmeon, and Kiriathaim,**

**III. Judgment on Edom..... 25:12-14**

**Eze 25:12 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them;**

**Eze 25:13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman; and they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.**

**IV. Judgment on Philistia..... 25:15-17**

**Eze 25:15 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy it for the old hatred;**

**Eze 25:16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the sea coast.**

**V. Judgment on Tyrus..... 26:1-28:19**

**A. Destruction of Tyrus 26:1-21**

**Eze 26:1 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,**

**Eze 26:2 Son of man, because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken that was the gates of the people: she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished, now she is laid waste:**

**Eze 26:3 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.**

**Eze 26:4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and**

**break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.**

**B. Lament over Tyrus 27:1-36**

**Eze 27:1 The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,**

**Eze 27:2 Now, thou son of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus;**

**Eze 27:3 And say unto Tyrus, O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, which art a merchant of the people for many isles, Thus saith the Lord GOD; O Tyrus, thou hast said, I am of perfect beauty.**

**Eze 27:34 In the time when thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.**

**Eze 27:36 The merchants among the people shall hiss at thee; thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt be any more.**

**C. Fall of the Prince of Tyrus 28:1-19**

**Eze 28:1 The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,**

**Eze 28:2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thine heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a God, I sit in the seat of God, in the midst of the seas; yet thou art a man, and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:**

**Eze 28:6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God;**

**Eze 28:7 Behold, therefore I will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.**

## **VI. Judgment on Zidon 28:20-26**

**Eze 28:20** Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

**Eze 28:21** Son of man, set thy face against Zidon, and prophesy against it,

**Eze 28:23** For I will send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets; and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

**Eze 28:24** And there shall be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor any grieving thorn of all that are round about them, that despised them; and they shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

## **VII. Judgment on Egypt 29:1-32:32**

### **A. Egypt to Be Desolate 29:1-16**

**Eze 29:1** In the tenth year, in the tenth month, in the twelfth day of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

**Eze 29:2** Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against all Egypt:

**Eze 29:6** And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am the LORD, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel.

**Eze 29:9** And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste; and they shall know that I am the LORD: because he hath said, The river is mine, and I have made it.

### **B. Egypt to Be Taken by Babylon 29:17-21**

**Eze 29:17** And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first month, in the first day of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

**Eze 29:19** Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of



**Babylon; and he shall take her multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army.**

**C. Egypt to Be Destroyed 30:1-26**

**Eze 30:1 The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,**

**Eze 30:2 Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Howl ye, Woe worth the day!**

**Eze 30:26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries; and they shall know that I am the LORD.**

**D. Egypt Is Cut Down Like Assyria 31:1-18**

**Eze 31:1 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third month, in the first day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,**

**Eze 31:2 Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude; Whom art thou like in thy greatness?**

**Eze 31:3 Behold, the Assyrian was a cedar in Lebanon with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature; and his top was among the thick boughs.**

**Eze 31:18 To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with them that be slain by the sword. This is Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.**

**E. Egypt Is Lamented 32:1-16**

**Eze 32:1 And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,**

**Eze 32:2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou art like a young lion of the nations, and thou art as a whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.**

**Eze 32:11 For thus saith the Lord GOD; The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.**

**Eze 32:16 This is the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for her, even for Egypt, and for all her multitude, saith the Lord GOD.**

#### **F. Egypt in Sheol 32:17-32**

**Eze 32:17 It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,**

**Eze 32:18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, even her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.**

### **Part Four: Restoration of Israel (33:1-48:35)**

#### **I. The Return of Israel to the Land. . . 33:1-39:29**

##### **A. The Appointment of Ezekiel as Watchman..... 33:1-33**

**Eze 33:1 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,**

**Eze 33:7 So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.**

**Eze 33:32 And, lo, thou art unto them as a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on**

**an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.**

**Eze 33:33 And when this cometh to pass, (lo, it will come,) then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.**

**B. The Message to the Shepherds 34:1-31**

**1. The False Shepherds 34:1-10**

**Eze 34:1 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,**

**Eze 34:2 Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds; Woe be to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flocks?**

**Eze 34:10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against the shepherds; and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.**

**2. The True Shepherd 34:11-31**

**Eze 34:11 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, even I, will both search my sheep, and seek them out.**

**Eze 34:12 As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.**

**Eze 34:23 And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.**

**C. The Judgment of Edom 35:1-15**

**Eze 35:1** Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

**Eze 35:2** Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesy against it,

**Eze 35:15** As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, even all of it: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

**D. The Prophecies Concerning Israel..... 36:1-37:28**

**1. Judgment on the Nations 36:1-7**

**Eze 36:1** Also, thou son of man, prophesy unto the mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD:

**Eze 36:7** Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I have lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that are about you, they shall bear their shame.

**2. Israel Returns to the Lord 36:8-38**

**Eze 36:8** But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel; for they are at hand to come.

**Eze 36:36** Then the heathen that are left round about you shall know that I the LORD build the ruined places, and plant that that was desolate: I the LORD have spoken it, and I will do it.

**Eze 36:37** Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will yet for this be enquired of by the house of Israel, to do it for them; I will increase them with men like a flock.

**Eze 36:38** As the holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with

**flocks of men: and they shall know that I am the LORD.**

**3. Israel Is Reborn 37:1-28**

**a. Vision of Dry Bones 37:1-14**

**Eze 37:1** The hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which was full of bones,

**Eze 37:11** Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off for our parts.

**Eze 37:14** And shall put my spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken it, and performed it, saith the LORD.

**b. Sign of the Two Sticks 37:15-28**

**Eze 37:15** The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

**Eze 37:16** Moreover, thou son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel his companions:

**Eze 37:17** And join them one to another into one stick; and they shall become one in thine hand.

**Eze 37:22** And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:

**Eze 37:24** And David my servant shall be king over

**them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.**

**Eze 37:28 And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.**

**E. Prophecies Concerning Gog and Magog.....  
38:1-39:29**

**1. Attack by Gog 38:1-16**

**Eze 38:1 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,**

**Eze 38:2 Son of man, set thy face against Gog, the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him,**

**Eze 38:14 Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD; In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know it?**

**Eze 38:15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou, and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army:**

**Eze 38:16 And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land; it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.**

**2. Judgment of God 38:17-39:29**

**Eze 39:1 Therefore, thou son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and**

**Tubal:**

**Eze 39:2** And I will turn thee back, and leave but the sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come up from the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel:

**Eze 39:6** And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell carelessly in the isles: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

**Eze 39:7** So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not let them pollute my holy name any more: and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, the Holy One in Israel.

**II. The Restoration of Israel in the Kingdom..... 40:1-48:35**

**A. The New Temple..... 40:1-43:27**

**1. Vision of the Man with the Measuring Rod..... 40:1-4**

**Eze 40:1** In the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth day of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the selfsame day the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

**Eze 40:3** And he brought me thither; and, behold, there was a man, whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.

**Eze 40:4** And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew them unto thee art thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel.

**2. The Outer Court 40:5-27**

**Eze 40:17** Then brought he me into the outward court, and, lo, there were chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty chambers were upon the pavement.

**3. The Inner Court 40:28-47**

**Eze 40:28** And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he measured the south gate according to these measures;

**4. The Temple Porch 40:48, 49**

**Eze 40:48** And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured each post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate was three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

**Eze 40:49** The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; and he brought me by the steps whereby they went up to it: and there were pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

**5. The Temple Itself 41:1-26**

**Eze 41:1** Afterward he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, which was the breadth of the tabernacle.

**6. The Chamber in the Outer Court 42:1-14**

**Eze 42:1** Then he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the north: and he brought me into the chamber that was over against the separate place, and which was before the building toward the north.

**7. The Place of Separation 42:15-20**



**Eze 42:15** Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect is toward the east, and measured it round about.

**Eze 42:20** He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred reeds long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

**8. The Return of the Glory of God to the Temple..... 43:1-12**

**Eze 43:1** Afterward he brought me to the gate, even the gate that looketh toward the east:

**Eze 43:2** And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and his voice was like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with his glory.

**9. The Altar of Burnt Offerings 43:13-27**

**Eze 43:13** And these are the measures of the altar after the cubits: The cubit is a cubit and an hand breadth; even the bottom shall be a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the edge thereof round about shall be a span: and this shall be the higher place of the altar.

**B. The New Worship 44:1-46:24**

**1. Duties of Temple Priests 44:1-31**

**Eze 44:15** But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD:

**Eze 44:23** And they shall teach my people the difference between the holy and profane, and cause them

to discern between the unclean and the clean.

**Eze 44:24** And in controversy they shall stand in judgment; and they shall judge it according to my judgments: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies; and they shall hallow my sabbaths.

**2. Land of the Temple Priests 45:1-8**

**Eze 45:1** Moreover, when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto the LORD, an holy portion of the land: the length shall be the length of five and twenty thousand reeds, and the breadth shall be ten thousand. This shall be holy in all the borders thereof round about.

**Eze 45:4** The holy portion of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD: and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary.

**3. Offerings of the Temple Priests..... 45:9-46:24**

**Eze 45:17** And it shall be the prince's part to give burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and drink offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin offering, and the meat offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

**C. The New Land 47:1-48:35**

**1. River from the Temple 47:1-12**

**Eze 46:1** Thus saith the Lord GOD; The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and

**in the day of the new moon it shall be opened.**

**Eze 46:9 But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD in the solemn feasts, he that entereth in by the way of the north gate to worship shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he that entereth by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.**

**2. Boundaries of the Land 47:13-23**

**Eze 46:13 Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt offering unto the LORD of a lamb of the first year without blemish: thou shalt prepare it every morning.**

**Eze 46:22 In the four corners of the court there were courts joined of forty cubits long and thirty broad: these four corners were of one measure.**

**3. Divisions of the Land 48:1-29**

**Eze 48:29 This is the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their portions, saith the Lord GOD.**

**4. Gates of the City 48:30-34**

**Eze 48:31 And the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.**

**5. Name of the City 48:35**

**Eze 48:35**

**It was round about eighteen thousand measures: and the name of the city from that day shall be, The LORD is there.**

# OUTLINE OF DANIEL

**Dan 2:20 Daniel answered and said, Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are his: Dan 2:21 And he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding: Dan 2:22 He revealeth the deep and secret things: he knoweth what is in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him.**

**Dan 2:44 And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.**

## **Part One: The Personal History of Daniel (1:1-21)**

### **I. The Deportation of Daniel to Babylon-----1:1-7**

**Dan 1:3 And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring certain of the children of Israel, and of the king's seed, and of the princes;**

**Dan 1:6 Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:**

### **II. The Faithfulness of Daniel in Babylon... 1:8-16**

**Dan 1:8 But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.**

### **III. The Reputation of Daniel in Babylon. . . 1:17-21**

**Dan 1:17** As for these four children, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.

## **Part Two: The Prophetic Plan for the Gentiles (2:1-7:28)**

### **I. Nebuchadnezzar's Dream of the Great Image ...2:1-49**

#### **A. Nebuchadnezzar Conceals His Dream 2:1-13**

**Dan 2:2** Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king.

**Dan 2:13** And the decree went forth that the wise men should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

#### **B. God Reveals the Dream 2:14-23**

**Dan 2:19** Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

#### **C. Daniel Interprets the Dream 2:24-45**

**Dan 2:31** Thou, O king, sawest, and behold a great image. This great image, whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof was terrible.

**Dan 2:36** This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

**Dan 2:37** Thou, O king, art a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

#### **D. Nebuchadnezzar Promotes Daniel... 2:46-49**

**Dan 2:48** Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole

province of Babylon, and chief of the governors over all the wise men of Babylon.

## II. Nebuchadnezzar's Image of Gold..... 3:1-30

### A. Nebuchadnezzar's Image Is Erected. ... 3:1-7

Dan 3:1 Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

Dan 3:4 Then an herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages,

Dan 3:5 That at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up:

Dan 3:6 And whoso falleth not down and worshipping shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

### B. Daniel's Friends Refuse to Worship... 3:8-12

Dan 3:8 Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and accused the Jews.

Dan 3:12 There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego; these men, O king, have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

### C. Daniel's Friends Trust God 3:13-18

Dan 3:16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we are not careful to answer thee in this matter.

Dan 3:17 If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver us

out of thine hand, O king.

**Dan 3:18** But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

**D. Daniel's Friends Are Protected in the Furnace..... 3:19-25**

**Dan 3:23** And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

**Dan 3:24** Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished, and rose up in haste, and spake, and said unto his counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.

**Dan 3:25** He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God.

**E. Daniel's Friends Are Promoted 3:26-30**

**Dan 3:30** Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, in the province of Babylon.

**III. Nebuchadnezzar's Vision of a Great Tree 4:1-37**

**A. Nebuchadnezzar's Proclamation..... 4:1-3**

**Dan 4:1** Nebuchadnezzar the king, unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

**Dan 4:2** I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me.

**B. Nebuchadnezzar's Vision 4:4-18**

**Dan 4:4** I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace:

**Dan 4:5** I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the

thoughts upon my bed and the visions of my head troubled me.

**Dan 4:18** This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen. Now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able; for the spirit of the holy gods is in thee.

#### **C. Daniel's Interpretation of the Vision 4:19-27**

**Dan 4:19** Then Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, was astonished for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, the dream be to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

**Dan 4:27** Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity.

#### **D. Nebuchadnezzar's Humiliation 4:28-33**

**Dan 4:30** The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

**Dan 4:31** While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, saying, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken; The kingdom is departed from thee.

**Dan 4:33** The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' feathers, and his nails like birds' claws.

#### **E. Nebuchadnezzar's Restoration 4:34-37**



**Dan 4:34** And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is from generation to generation:

#### **IV. Belshazzar and the Handwriting on the Wall.....**

**5:1-31**

##### **A. Belshazzar Defiles the Temple Vessels.. 5:1-4**

**Dan 5:1** Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

**Dan 5:3** Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them.

**Dan 5:4** They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

##### **B. Belshazzar Sees the Handwriting 5:5-9**

**Dan 5:5** In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

##### **C. Daniel Interprets the Handwriting.. . 5:10-29**

**Dan 5:13** Then was Daniel brought in before the king. And the king spake and said unto Daniel, Art thou that Daniel, which art of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Jewry?

**Dan 5:17** Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the

**interpretation.**

**Dan 5:26 This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it.**

**Dan 5:27 TEKEL; Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.**

**Dan 5:28 PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.**

**D. Belshazzar Is Killed 5:30, 31**

**Dan 5:30 In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain.**

**Dan 5:31 And Darius the Median took the kingdom, being about threescore and two years old.**

**V. Darius' Foolish Decree..... 6:1-28**

**A. Daniel Is Promoted 6:1-3**

**Dan 6:3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.**

**B. Darius Signs the Foolish Decree 6:4-9**

**Dan 6:7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellors, and the captains, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.**

**Dan 6:9 Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.**

**C. Daniel Prays Faithfully 6:10-15**

**Dan 6:10 Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three**

times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

#### **D. Daniel Is Saved in the Lions' Den... 6:16-24**

**Dan 6:16** Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions. Now the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

**Dan 6:21** Then said Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever.

**Dan 6:22** My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

#### **E. Darius's Wise Decree .. .. 6:25-28**

**Dan 6:25** Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

**Dan 6:26** I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he is the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion shall be even unto the end.

### **VI. Daniel's Vision of the Four Beasts..... 7:1-28**

#### **A. The Revelation of the Vision..... 7:1-14**

##### **1. Four Beasts 7:1-8**

**Dan 7:2** Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.

**Dan 7:3** And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

## 2. "Ancient of Days" 7:9-14

Dan 7:13 I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

Dan 7:14 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

### B. The Interpretation of the Vision..... 7:15-

28

#### 1. Interpretation of the Four Beasts 7:15-22

Dan 7:16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

Dan 7:17 These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth.

Dan 7:18 But the saints of the most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

#### 2. Interpretation of the Fourth Beast 7:23-28

Dan 7:23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

Dan 7:27 And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall

**serve and obey him.**

## **Part Three: The Prophetic Plan for Israel (8:1-12:13)**

### **I. Daniel's Vision of the Ram and He Goat 8:1-27**

#### **A. The Revelation of the Vision 8:1-12**

##### **1. The Ram 8:1-4**

**Dan 8:3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river a ram which had two horns: and the two horns were high; but one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last.**

##### **2. The He Goat 8:5-8**

**Dan 8:5 And as I was considering, behold, an he goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat had a notable horn between his eyes.**

**Dan 8:8 Therefore the he goat waxed very great: and when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and for it came up four notable ones toward the four winds of heaven.**

##### **3. The Little Horn 8:9-12**

**Dan 8:9 And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant land.**

#### **B. The Length of the Vision 8:13, 14**

**Dan 8:13 Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that certain saint which spake, How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?**

**Dan 8:14** And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.

**C. The Interpretation of the Vision 8:15-27**

**1. Interpretation of the Vision 8:15-19**

**Dan 8:16** And I heard a man's voice between the banks of Ulai, which called, and said, Gabriel, make this man to understand the vision.

**2. Interpretation of the Ram 8:20**

**Dan 8:20** The ram which thou sawest having two horns are the kings of Media and Persia.

**3. Interpretation of the He Goat 8:21, 22**

**Dan 8:21** And the rough goat is the king of Grecia: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first king.

**Dan 8:22** Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

**4. Interpretation of the Little Horn.. 8:23-26**

**Dan 8:23** And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.

**5. Response of Daniel 8:27**

**Dan 8:27** And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it.

**II. Daniel's Vision of the Seventy Weeks----- 9:1-27**

**A. The Understanding of Daniel 9:1, 2**

**Dan 9:1** In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of

the seed of the Medes, which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;

**Dan 9:2** In the first year of his reign I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

**B. The Intercession of Daniel 9:3-19**

**Dan 9:3** And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes:

**Dan 9:4** And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments;

**C. The Intervention of Gabriel 9:20-23**

**Dan 9:21** Yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

**D. The Revelation of the Seventy Weeks 9:24-27**

**Dan 9:24** Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.

**III. Daniel's Vision of Israel's Future . . . 10:1-12:13**

**A. The Preparation of Daniel..... 10:1-21**

**1. Time of the Vision 10:1-4**

**Dan 10:1** In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed unto Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the thing was true, but the time

appointed was long: and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

2. Vision of the Heavenly Messenger 10:5-9

Dan 10:5 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold of Uphaz:

Dan 10:9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

3. Touch of the Heavenly Messenger.....  
10:10-17

Dan 10:10 And, behold, an hand touched me, which set me upon my knees and upon the palms of my hands.

4. Strengthening by the Heavenly  
Messenger 10:18-21

Dan 10:18 Then there came again and touched me one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,

Dan 10:19 And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.

Dan 10:20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.

B. The Revelation of the Sixty-nine Weeks.....  
11:1-35

1. The Rule of Persia 11:1, 2

Dan 11:2 And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the



fourth shall be far richer than they all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

2. The Rule of Greece 11:3-35

Dan 11:3 And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

Dan 11:4 And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those.

C. The Revelation of the Seventieth Week.....  
11:36-12:3

1. Prophecy of the Willful King.... 11:36-45

Dan 11:36 And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.

Dan 11:45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

2. Prophecy of the Great Time of Trouble.....  
12:1

Dan 12:1 And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

### **3. Prophecy of the Resurrections 12:2, 3**

**Dan 12:2** And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

#### **D. The Conclusion of the Visions of Daniel.....**

**12:4-13**

##### **1. Sealing of the Book 12:4**

**Dan 12:4** But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

**2. Questions Regarding the Great Time of Trouble.. ..12:5-13**

**Dan 12:5** Then I Daniel looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river.

**Dan 12:8** And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what shall be the end of these things?

**Dan 12:9** And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

**Dan 12:11** And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

**Dan 12:12** Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

# OUTLINE OF HOSEA

**Hos 4:1 Hear the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: for the LORD hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because there is no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land.**

**Hos 11:7 And my people are bent to backsliding from me: though they called them to the most High, none at all would exalt him. Hos 11:8 How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as Admah? how shall I set thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together. Hos 11:9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim: for I am God, and not man; the Holy One in the midst of thee: and I will not enter into the city.**

**I. The Adulterous Wife and Faithful Husband ..1:1-3:5**

**A. The Introduction to the Book of Hosea .. 1:1**

**Hos 1:1 The word of the LORD that came unto Hosea, the son of Beerī, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel.**

**B. The Prophetic Marriage of Hosea to Gomer.....  
1:2-2:1**

**1. Hosea's Marriage to Gomer 1:2**

**Hos 1:2**

**The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea. And the LORD said to Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed great whoredom, departing from the LORD**

**2. The Children of Hosea and Gomer. . 1:3-9**

**Hos 1:3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of**

**Diblain; which conceived, and bare him a son.**

**Hos 1:4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little while, and I will avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.**

**3. The Application of Future Restoration..... 1:10-2:1**

**Hos 1:11 Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel.**

**C. The Application of the Adultery of Gomer..... 2:2-23**

**1. Israel's Sin of Spiritual Adultery 2:2-5**

**Hos 2:4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they be the children of whoredoms.**

**Hos 2:5 For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give me my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my drink.**

**2. Judgment of God 2:6-13**

**Hos 2:6 Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.**

**3. Restoration of Israel 2:14-23**

**Hos 2:16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, that thou shalt call me Ishi; and shalt call me no more Baali.**

**Hos 2:17 For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name.**

**D. The Restoration of Gomer to Hosea ... 3:1-5**

**Hos 3:1 Then said the LORD unto me, Go yet, love a woman**

beloved of her friend, yet an adulteress, according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love flagons of wine.

**II. The Adulterous Israel and Faithful Lord..... 4:1-14:9**

**A. The Spiritual Adultery of Israel..... 4:1-6:3**

**1. The Sins of Israel..... 4:1-19**

**a. Rejection of the Knowledge of God..... 4:1-11**

**Hos 4:1** Hear the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: for the LORD hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because there is no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land.

**b. Idolatry of Israel 4:12-19**

**Hos 4:13** They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under oaks and poplars and elms, because the shadow thereof is good: therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit adultery.

**2. Judgment on Israel 5:1-14**

**Hos 5:1** Hear ye this, O priests; and hearken, ye house of Israel; and give ye ear, O house of the king; for judgment is toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

**3. Eventual Restoration of Israel. . . 5:15-6:3**

**Hos 5:15** I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

**B. The Refusal of Israel to Repent of Her Adultery..... 6:4-8:14**

**1. Willful Transgression of the Covenant.....  
6:4-11**

**Hos 6:4 O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your goodness is as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.**

**2. Willful Refusal to Return to the Lord.....  
7:1-16**

**Hos 7:10 And the pride of Israel testifieth to his face: and they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.**

**Hos 7:15 Though I have bound and strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.**

**3. Willful Idolatry 8:1-14**

**Hos 8:1 Set the trumpet to thy mouth. He shall come as an eagle against the house of the LORD, because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.**

**Hos 8:13 They sacrifice flesh for the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat it; but the LORD accepteth them not; now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: they shall return to Egypt.**

**Hos 8:14 For Israel hath forgotten his Maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.**

**C. The Judgment of Israel by God . . 9:1-10:15**

**1. Judgment of Dispersion 9:1-9**

**Hos 9:7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come; Israel shall know it: the prophet is a fool, the spiritual man is mad, for the multitude of thine**

**iniquity, and the great hatred.**

**2. Judgment of Barrenness 9:10-17**

**Hos 9:11 As for Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird, from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.**

**3. Judgment of Destruction 10:1-15**

**Hos 10:8 The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.**

**D. The Restoration of Israel to the Lord..... 11:1-14:9**

**1. God's Love for Israel 11:1-12**

**Hos 11:8 How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as Admah? how shall I set thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.**

**2. Israel's Continuing Sin 12:1-13:16**

**Hos 12:1 Ephraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation; and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, and oil is carried into Egypt.**

**Hos 12:11 Is there iniquity in Gilead? surely they are vanity: they sacrifice bullocks in Gilgal; yea, their altars are as heaps in the furrows of the fields.**

**Hos 13:9 O Israel, thou hast destroyed thyself; but in me is thine help.**

**3. God's Promise to Restore Israel. . . . 14:1-9**

**Hos 14:1 O Israel, return unto the LORD thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.**

**Hos 14:2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD: say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and receive us graciously: so will we render the calves of our lips.**

**Hos 14:4 I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.**

## **OUTLINE OF JOEL**

### **Joe 2:11**

**And the LORD shall utter his voice before his army: for his camp is very great: for he is strong that executeth his word: for the day of the LORD is great and very terrible; and who can abide it?**

### **Joe 2:28**

**And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions: Joe 2:29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit.**

## **I. The Day of the Lord in Retrospect..... 1:1-20**

### **A. The Past Day of the Locust 1:1-12**

**Joe 1:1 The word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.**

**Joe 1:5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine; for it is cut off from your mouth.**



**Joe 1:12** The vine is dried up, and the fig tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, even all the trees of the field, are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men.

**B. The Past Day of the Drought 1:13-20**

**Joe 1:19** O LORD, to thee will I cry: for the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burned all the trees of the field.

**II. The Day of the Lord in Prospect..... 2:1-3:21**

**A. The Imminent Day of the Lord..... 2:1-27**

**1. Prophecy of the Imminent Invasion of Judah.....  
2:1-11**

**Joe 2:1** Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for it is nigh at hand;

**Joe 2:11** And the LORD shall utter his voice before his army: for his camp is very great: for he is strong that executeth his word: for the day of the LORD is great and very terrible; and who can abide it?

**2. Conditional Promise of the Salvation of Judah..... 2:12-27**

**Joe 2:12** Therefore also now, saith the LORD, turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning:

**Joe 2:13** And rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

**Joe 2:26** And ye shall eat in plenty, and be

satisfied, and praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.

**B. The Ultimate Day of the Lord . . . 2:28-3:21**

**1. Last Events Before the Terrible Day of the Lord..... 2:28-32**

**Joe 2:28** And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

**Joe 2:32** And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

**2. Events of the Terrible Day of the Lord..... 3:1-21**

**a. Judgment on the Gentiles 3:1-15**

**Joe 3:12** Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

**b. Restoration of Judah 3:16-21**

**Joe 3:17** So shall ye know that I am the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

**Joe 3:20** But Judah shall dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

# OUTLINE OF AMOS

## Amo 3:1

Hear this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying, Amo 3:2 You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities.

## Amo 8:11

Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD: Amo 8:12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find it.

## I. Introduction to Amos..... 1:1, 2

Amo 1:1 The words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the earthquake.

Amo 1:2 And he said, The LORD will roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

## II. The Eight Judgments..... 1:3-2:16

### A. Judgment on Damascus 1:3-5

Amo 1:3 Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Damascus, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have threshed Gilead with threshing

**instruments of iron:**

**B. Judgment on Gaza 1:6-8**

**Amo 1:6 Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Gaza, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver them up to Edom:**

**C. Judgment on Tyrus 1:9, 10**

**Amo 1:9 Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Tyrus, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembered not the brotherly covenant:**

**D. Judgment on Edom 1:11, 12**

**Amo 1:11 Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Edom, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever:**

**E. Judgment on Ammon 1:13-15**

**Amo 1:13 Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have ripped up the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border:**

**F. Judgment on Moab 2:1-3**

**Amo 2:1 Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Moab, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because he burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime:**

**G. Judgment on Judah 2:4, 5**

**Amo 2:4 Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of**

**Judah, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to err, after the which their fathers have walked:**

**H. Judgment on Israel..... 2:6-16**

**Amo 2:6 Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes;**

**Amo 2:11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. Is it not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.**

**III. The Three Sermons of Judgment..... 3:1-6:14**

**A. The First Sermon: Israel's Present 3:1-15**

**1. Israel's Judgment Is Deserved 3:1-10**

**Amo 3:1 Hear this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,**

**Amo 3:2 You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities.**

**2. Israel's Judgment Is Described.... 3:11-15**

**Amo 3:11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; An adversary there shall be even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.**

**B. The Second Sermon: Israel's Past 4:1-13**

**1. Israel's Judgment Is Deserved 4:1-5**

**Amo 4:1 Hear this word, ye kine of Bashan, that are in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let**

us drink.

**2. Israel's Judgment Is Demonstrated 4:6-11**

**Amo 4:11** I have overthrown some of you, as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

**3. Israel's Judgment Is Described ... 4:12, 13**

**Amo 4:12** Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: and because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

**C. The Third Sermon: Israel's Future 5:1-6:14**

**1. Israel's Judgment Is Deserved 5:1-15**

**Amo 5:1** Hear ye this word which I take up against you, even a lamentation, O house of Israel.

**Amo 5:12** For I know your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate from their right.

**2. Israel's Judgment Is Described 5:16-6:14**

**a. The First Woe of Judgment ... 5:16-27**

**Amo 5:27** Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose name is The God of hosts.

**b. The Second Woe of Judgment.. 6:1-14**

**Amo 6:14** But, behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD the God of hosts; and they shall afflict you from the entering in of Hemath unto the river of the wilderness.

**IV. The Five Visions of Judgment..... 7:1-9:10**

**A. Vision of the Grasshoppers 7:1-3**

**Amo 7:1** Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me; and, behold, he formed grasshoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and, lo, it was the latter growth after the king's mowings.

**B. Vision of the Fire 7:4-6**

**Amo 7:4** Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and, behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

**C. Vision of the Plumbline 7:7-9**

**Amo 7:8** And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumbline. Then said the Lord, Behold, I will set a plumbline in the midst of my people Israel: I will not again pass by them any more:

**D. Opposition of Amaziah (Historical Parenthesis).....  
7:10-17**

**Amo 7:10** Then Amaziah the priest of Bethel sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words.

**Amo 7:12** Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there:

**E. Vision of the Summer Fruit 8:1-14**

**Amo 8:1** Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and behold a basket of summer fruit.

**Amo 8:2** And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, The end is come upon my people of Israel; I will not again pass by them any more.

**Amo 8:11** Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I

will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD:

**E. Vision of the Smitten Lintels of the Door..... 9:1-10**

**Amo 9:1 I saw the Lord standing upon the altar: and he said, Smite the lintel of the door, that the posts may shake: and cut them in the head, all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: he that fleeth of them shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered.**

**V. The Five Promises of the Restoration of Israel ..... 9:11-**

**15**

**Amo 9:13 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed; and the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.**

**Amo 9:14**

**And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.**

## **OUTLINE OF OBADIAH**

**Oba 1:10**

**For thy violence against thy brother Jacob shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever.**



**Oba 1:21**

**And saviours shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau; and the kingdom shall be the LORD'S.**

**I. The Predictions of Judgment on Edom.. vv. 1-9**

**Oba 1:9**

**And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.**

**II. The Reasons for the Judgment on Edom..... vv. 10-**

**14**

**Oba 1:10**

**For thy violence against thy brother Jacob shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever.**

**III. The Results of the Judgment on Edom.....vv.**

**15-18**

**Oba 1:15**

**For the day of the LORD is near upon all the heathen: as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee: thy reward shall return upon thine own head.**

**IV. The Possession of Edom by Israel .... vv. 19-21**

**Oba 1:21 And saviours shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau; and the kingdom shall be the LORD'S.**

# OUTLINE OF JONAH

**Jon 2:8**

**They that observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy. Jon 2:9 But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay that that I have vowed. Salvation is of the LORD.**

**Jon 4:2**

**And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, was not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou art a gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.**

## **I. The First Commission of Jonah..... 1:1-2:10**

### **A. The Disobedience to the First Call 1:1-3**

**Jon 1:3 But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD, and went down to Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD.**

### **B. The Judgment on Jonah Is Exacted... 1:4-17**

#### **1. The Great Storm 1:4-16**

**Jon 1:4 But the LORD sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken.**

**Jon 1:15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea: and the sea ceased from her raging.**

**2. The Great Salvation of Jonah by the Fish..... 1:17**

**Jon 1:17 Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to**

swallow up Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

**C. The Prayer of Jonah 2:1-9**

**Jon 2:1** Then Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fish's belly,

**Jon 2:9** But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay that that I have vowed. Salvation is of the LORD.

**D. The Deliverance of Jonah 2:10**

**Jon 2:10** And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

**II. The Second Commission of Jonah..... 3:1-4:11**

**A. The Obedience to the Second Call 3:1-4**

**Jon 3:3** So Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD. Now Nineveh was an exceeding great city of three days' journey.

**B. The Judgment of Nineveh Averted .... 3:5-10**

**1. The Great Fast 3:5-9**

**Jon 3:5** So the people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

**2. The Great Salvation of Nineveh by God..... 3:10**

**Jon 3:10** And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil, that he had said that he would do unto them; and he did it not.

**C. The Prayer of Jonah 4:1-3**

**Jon 4:1** But it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very

**angry.**

**Jon 4:2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, was not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou art a gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.**

**D. The Rebuke of Jonah by God 4:4-11**

**Jon 4:4 Then said the LORD, Doest thou well to be angry?**

**Jon 4:10 Then said the LORD, Thou hast had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow; which came up in a night, and perished in a night:**

**Jon 4:11 And should not I spare Nineveh, that great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand; and also much cattle?**

## **OUTLINE OF MICAH**

**Mic 6:8**

**He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?**

**Mic 7:18**

**Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy.**

# **I. The Prediction of Judgment..... 1:1-3:12**

## **A. Introduction to the Book of Micah 1:1**

**Mic 1:1** The word of the LORD that came to Micah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

## **B. The Judgment on the People 1:2-2:13**

### **1. Judgment on Samaria 1:2-8**

**Mic 1:6** Therefore I will make Samaria as an heap of the field, and as plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof.

**Mic 1:7** And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burned with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered it of the hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

### **2. Judgment on Judah 1:9-16**

**Mic 1:12** For the inhabitant of Maroth waited carefully for good: but evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

### **3. Cause of the Judgment 2:1-11**

**Mic 2:1** Woe to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds! when the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.

### **4. Promise of Future Restoration.... 2:12, 13**

**Mic 2:12** I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of the

**multitude of men.**

**C. The Judgment on the Leadership 3:1-12**

**1. Judgment on Princes 3:1-4**

**Mic 3:1 And I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel; Is it not for you to know judgment?**

**Mic 3:2 Who hate the good, and love the evil; who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones;**

**2. Judgment on Prophets 3:5-8**

**Mic 3:5 Thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that make my people err; that bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace; and he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him.**

**Mic 3:6 Therefore night shall be unto you, that ye shall not have a vision; and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine; and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.**

**3. Promise of Future Judgment 3:9-12**

**Mic 3:9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.**

**Mic 3:12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.**

**II. The Prediction of Restoration..... 4:1-5:15**

**A. The Promise of the Coming Kingdom. 4:1-5**

**Mic 4:1 But in the last days it shall come to pass, that the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and**

people shall flow unto it.

**B. The Promise of the Coming Captivities..... 4:6-5:1**

**Mic 4:6** In that day, saith the LORD, will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

**C. The Promise of the Coming King 5:2-15**

**1. Birth of the Messiah 5:2**

**Mic 5:2** But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.

**2. Rejection of the Messiah 5:3**

**Mic 5:3** Therefore will he give them up, until the time that she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

**3. Work of the Messiah 5:4-15**

**Mic 5:4** And he shall stand and feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God; and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

**III. The Plea for Repentance..... 6:1-7:20**

**A. The First Plea of God 6:1-9**

**1. God Pleads 6:1-5**

**Mic 6:3** O my people, what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me.

**Mic 6:4** For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants; and I sent

before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

2. Micah Replies 6:6-9

**Mic 6:6** Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, and bow myself before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt offerings, with calves of a year old?

**B. The Second Plea of God 6:10-7:6**

1. God Pleads 6:10-16

**Mic 6:15** Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.

**Mic 6:16** For the statutes of Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels; that I should make thee a desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore ye shall bear the reproach of my people.

2. Micah Replies 7:1-6

**Mic 7:1** Woe is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer fruits, as the grape gleanings of the vintage: there is no cluster to eat: my soul desired the firstripe fruit.

**C. The Promise of Final Salvation. . . . 7:7-20**

**Mic 7:7** Therefore I will look unto the LORD; I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me.

**Mic 7:19** He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

**Mic 7:20** Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, and the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.



# OUTLINE OF NAHUM

**Nah 1:7** The LORD is good, a strong hold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them that trust in him. **Nah 1:8** But with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

**Nah 3:5** Behold, I am against thee, saith the LORD of hosts; and I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame. **Nah 3:6** And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazingstock. **Nah 3:7** And it shall come to pass, that all they that look upon thee shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste: who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

## **I. The Destruction of Nineveh Is Decreed..... 1:1-15**

### **A. The General Principles of Divine Judgment..... 1:1-8**

#### **1. God's Vengeance in Judgment 1:1, 2**

**Nah 1:1** The burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

**Nah 1:2** God is jealous, and the LORD revengeth; the LORD revengeth, and is furious; the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth wrath for his enemies.

#### **2. God's Power in Judgment 1:3-8**

**Nah 1:3** The LORD is slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit the wicked: the LORD hath his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are

the dust of his feet.

**B. The Destruction of Nineveh and Deliverance of Judah..... 1:9-15**

**Nah 1:14** And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, that no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image and the molten image: I will make thy grave; for thou art vile.

**Nah 1:15** Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace! O Judah, keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for the wicked shall no more pass through thee; he is utterly cut off.

**II. The Destruction of Nineveh Is Described .....2:1-13**

**A. The Call to Battle 2:1, 2**

**Nah 2:1** He that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way, make thy loins strong, fortify thy power mightily.

**B. The Destruction of Nineveh .. . 2:3-13**

**Nah 2:6** The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be dissolved.

**Nah 2:13** Behold, I am against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions: and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

**III. The Destruction of Nineveh Is Deserved ..... 3:1-19**

**A. The Reasons for the Destruction of Nineveh..... 3:1-11**

**1. Nineveh's Great Ungodliness 3:1-7**

**Nah 3:1** Woe to the bloody city! it is all full of lies and robbery; the prey departeth not;

**2. Comparison of Nineveh to No..... 3:8-11**

**Nah 3:8** Art thou better than populous No, that was situate among the rivers, that had the waters round about it, whose rampart was the sea, and her wall was from the sea?

**B. The Destruction of Nineveh Is Inevitable.....  
3:12-19**

**1. Nineveh's Strong Holds Are Weak 3:12-15**

**Nah 3:12** All thy strong holds shall be like fig trees with the firstripe figs: if they be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

**2. Nineveh's Leaders Are Weak .... 3:16-19**

**Nah 3:18** Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy nobles shall dwell in the dust: thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth them.

## **OUTLINE OF HABAKKUK**

### **Hab 2:4**

**Behold, his soul which is lifted up is not upright in him: but the just shall live by his faith.**

### **Hab 3:17**

**Although the fig tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines; the labour of the olive shall fail, and the fields shall yield no meat; the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and there shall be no herd in the stalls: Hab 3:18 Yet I will rejoice in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation. Hab 3:19 The**

**LORD God is my strength, and he will make my feet like hinds' feet, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places.**

**I. The Problems of Habakkuk..... 1:1-2:20**

**A. The First Problem of Habakkuk 1:1-4**

**Hab 1:1 The burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.**

**Hab 1:3 Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause me to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence are before me: and there are that raise up strife and contention.**

**B. God's First Reply 1:5-11**

**Hab 1:5 Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously: for I will work a work in your days, which ye will not believe, though it be told you.**

**Hab 1:6 For, lo, I raise up the Chaldeans, that bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the breadth of the land, to possess the dwellingplaces that are not theirs.**

**C. The Second Problem of Habakkuk . . 1:12-2:1**

**Hab 1:13 Thou art of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, and holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth the man that is more righteous than he?**

**D. God's Second Reply 2:2-20**

**Hab 2:2 And the LORD answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.**

**Hab 2:3 For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry.**

**Hab 2:14 For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.**

**Hab 2:19** Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it is laid over with gold and silver, and there is no breath at all in the midst of it.

## **II. The Praise of Habakkuk..... 3:1-19**

### **A. Habakkuk Prays for God's Mercy..... 3:1, 2**

**Hab 3:1** A prayer of Habakkuk the prophet upon Shigionoth.

**Hab 3:2** O LORD, I have heard thy speech, and was afraid: O LORD, revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.

### **B. Habakkuk Remembers God's Mercy . . . 3:3-15**

#### **1. The Glory of the Person of God 3:3, 4**

**Hab 3:3** God came from Teman, and the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.

#### **2. The Power of the Saving Acts of God..... 3:5-15**

**Hab 3:6** He stood, and measured the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the nations; and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways are everlasting.

### **C. Habakkuk Trusts in God's Salvation .. 3:16-19**

**Hab 3:16** When I heard, my belly trembled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will invade them with his troops.

**Hab 3:18** Yet I will rejoice in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

# OUTLINE OF ZEPHANIAH

## Zep 1:14

The great day of the LORD is near, it is near, and hasteth greatly, even the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly. Zep 1:15 That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

## Zep 2:3

Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the LORD'S anger.

### I. The Judgment in the Day of the Lord 1:1-3:8

#### A. The Judgment on the Whole Earth 1:1-3

Zep 1:1 The word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.

Zep 1:2 I will utterly consume all things from off the land, saith the LORD.

#### B. The Judgment on the Nation of Judah..... 1:4-2:3

##### 1. Causes of the Judgment 1:4-13

Zep 1:8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORD'S sacrifice, that I will punish the princes, and the king's children, and all such as are clothed with strange apparel.

**Zep 1:12** And it shall come to pass at that time, that I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men that are settled on their lees: that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

**2. Description of the Judgment 1:14-18**

**Zep 1:15** That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

**3. Call to Repentance 2:1-3**

**Zep 2:3** Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the LORD'S anger.

**C. The Judgment on the Nations Surrounding Judah..... 2:4-15**

**1. Judgment Against Philistia (West).. 2:4-7**

**Zep 2:5** Woe unto the inhabitants of the sea coast, the nation of the Cherethites! the word of the LORD is against you; O Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

**2. Judgment Against Moab and Ammon (East) 2:8-11**

**Zep 2:8** I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and magnified themselves against their border.

**3. Judgment Against Ethiopia (South)... 2:12**

**Zep 2:12** Ye Ethiopians also, ye shall be slain by my

**sword.**

**4. Judgment Against Assyria (North) 2:13-15**

**Zep 2:13** And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria; and will make Nineveh a desolation, and dry like a wilderness.

**D. The Judgment on Jerusalem 3:1-7**

**1. Jerusalem's Injustice 3:1-4**

**Zep 3:1** Woe to her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city!

**Zep 3:4** Her prophets are light and treacherous persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law.

**2. The Lord's Justice 3:5-7**

**Zep 3:5** The just LORD is in the midst thereof; he will not do iniquity: every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not; but the unjust knoweth no shame.

**E. The Judgment on the Whole Earth 3:8**

**Zep 3:8** Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the LORD, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, even all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy.

**II. The Salvation in the Day of the Lord . . . 3:9-20**

**A. The Promise of Conversion 3:9-13**

**Zep 3:12** I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD.

**B. The Promise of Restoration ..... 3:14-20**

**Zep 3:20** At that time will I bring you again, even in the time



that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

## OUTLINE OF HAGGAI

Hag 1:7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Consider your ways. Hag 1:8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

Hag 2:7 And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts. Hag 2:8 The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith the LORD of hosts. Hag 2:9 The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

### I. The Completion of the Latter Temple ... 1:1-15

#### A. The Temple Is Not Complete 1:1-6

Hag 1:1 In the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, saying,

Hag 1:2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORD'S house should be built.

#### B. The Temple Must Be Completed 1:7-15

Hag 1:7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Consider your ways.

**Hag 1:8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.**

## **II. The Glory of the Latter Temple..... 2:1-9**

**A. The Latter Temple Is Not as Glorious as the First..... 2:1-3**

**Hag 2:1 In the seventh month, in the one and twentieth day of the month, came the word of the LORD by the prophet Haggai, saying,**

**Hag 2:3 Who is left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? is it not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing?**

**B. The Latter Temple Will Be More Glorious than the First 2:4-9**

**Hag 2:4 Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD; and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech, the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work: for I am with you, saith the LORD of hosts:**

**Hag 2:9 The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts.**

## **III. The Present Blessings of Obedience 2:10-19**

**A. The Disobedience of the Remnant... 2:10-14**

**Hag 2:10 In the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,**

**Hag 2:11 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Ask now the priests concerning the law, saying,**

**Hag 2:12 If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or**

any meat, shall it be holy? And the priests answered and said, No.

Hag 2:13 Then said Haggai, If one that is unclean by a dead body touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean.

Hag 2:14 Then answered Haggai, and said, So is this people, and so is this nation before me, saith the LORD; and so is every work of their hands; and that which they offer there is unclean.

B. The Solution: The Obedience of the Remnant.....  
2:15-19

Hag 2:15 And now, I pray you, consider from this day and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the LORD:

Hag 2:19 Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive tree, hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless you.

#### IV. The Future Blessings Through Promise 2:20-23

A. The Future Destruction of the Nations..... 2:20-22

Hag 2:20 And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth day of the month, saying,

Hag 2:22 And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.

B. The Future Recognition of Zerubbabel.. 2:23

Hag 2:23 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, and will make thee as a signet: for I have chosen thee,

saith the LORD of hosts.

## OUTLINE OF ZECHARIAH

**Zec 8:3** Thus saith the LORD; I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem shall be called a city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hosts the holy mountain.

**Zec 9:9** Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

### I. The Call to Repentance..... 1:1-6

**Zec 1:1** In the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

**Zec 1:2** The LORD hath been sore displeased with your fathers.

**Zec 1:3** Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Turn ye unto me, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the LORD of hosts.

### II. The Eight Visions of Zechariah..... 1:7-6:8

#### A. The Horses Among the Myrtle Trees.. 1:7-17

**Zec 1:7** Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which is the month Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

**Zec 1:8** I saw by night, and behold a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that were in the bottom; and behind him were there red horses, speckled, and white.

**B. The Four Horns and Four Carpenters 1:18-21**

**Zec 1:18** Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns.

**Zec 1:20** And the LORD shewed me four carpenters.

**C. The Man with the Measuring Line ... 2:1-13**

**Zec 2:1** I lifted up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold a man with a measuring line in his hand.

**D. The Cleansing of Joshua, the High Priest..... 3:1-10**

**Zec 3:1** And he shewed me Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the LORD, and Satan standing at his right hand to resist him.

**Zec 3:4** And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

**E. The Golden Candlestick and Olive Trees..... 4:1-14**

**Zec 4:1** And the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep,

**Zec 4:2** And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a candlestick all of gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which are upon the top thereof:

**Zec 4:3** And two olive trees by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof.

**F. The Flying Roll 5:1-4**

**Zec 5:1** Then I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a flying roll.

**G. The Woman in the Ephah 5:5-11**

**Zec 5:5** Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what is this that goeth forth.

**Zec 5:6** And I said, What is it? And he said, This is an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This is their resemblance through all the earth.

**Zec 5:7** And, behold, there was lifted up a talent of lead: and this is a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

**H. The Four Chariots..... 6:1-8**

**Zec 6:1** And I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains were mountains of brass.

**III. The Crowning of Joshua 6:9-15**

**Zec 6:9** And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,  
**Zec 6:11**

Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set them upon the head of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest;

**Zec 6:12**

And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name is The BRANCH; and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the LORD:

**IV. The Question of Fasting 7:1-3**

**Zec 7:1**

And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, that the

word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth day of the ninth month, even

in Chisleu;

**Zec 7:2** When they had sent unto the house of God Sherezer and Regemmelech, and their men, to pray before the LORD,

**Zec 7:3**

And to speak unto the priests which were in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?

## **V. The Four Messages of Zechariah..... 7:4-8:23**

### **A. Rebuke of Hypocrisy 7:4-7**

**Zec 7:4** Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

**Zec 7:5** Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh month, even those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, even to me?

### **B. Repent of Disobedience 7:8-14**

**Zec 7:8** And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,

**Zec 7:9** Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Execute true judgment, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother:

### **C. Restoration of Israel . . 8:1-17**

**Zec 8:1** Again the word of the LORD of hosts came to me, saying,

**Zec 8:3** Thus saith the LORD; I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem shall be called a city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hosts

the holy mountain.

**D. Rejoice in Israel's Future..... 8:18-23**

**Zec 8:18** And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying,

**Zec 8:19** Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The fast of the fourth month, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerful feasts; therefore love the truth and peace.

**VI. The Two Burdens of Zechariah..... 9:1-14:21**

**A. The First Burden: The Rejection of the Messiah..... 9:1-11:17**

**1. Judgment on Surrounding Nations. .. 9:1-8**

**Zec 9:1** The burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and Damascus shall be the rest thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel, shall be toward the LORD.

**2. Coming of the Messiah 9:9-10:12**

**a. First Coming of the Messiah 9:9**

**Zec 9:9** Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

**b. Second Coming of the Messiah..... 9:10-10:12**

**Zec 9:10** And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion shall be from sea even to sea, and from the river even to the ends of the earth.



**Zec 10:12** And I will strengthen them in the LORD; and they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the LORD.

### **3. Rejection of the Messiah 11:1-17**

**Zec 11:15** And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd.

**Zec 11:16** For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, which shall not visit those that be cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

**Zec 11:17** Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

### **B. The Second Burden: The Reign of the Messiah..... 12:1-14:21**

#### **1. Deliverance of Israel 12:1-13:9**

##### **a. Physical Salvation of Judah 12:1-9**

**Zec 12:1** The burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him.

**Zec 12:9** And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

##### **b. Spiritual Salvation of Judah 12:10-13:9**

**Zec 12:10** And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me

whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.

**2. Reign of the Messiah 14:1-21**

**a. Final Siege of Jerusalem 14:1, 2**

**Zec 14:1** Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

**Zec 14:2** For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

**b. Second Coming of the Messiah 14:3-8**

**Zec 14:3** Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

**c. Kingdom of the Messiah 14:9-21**

**Zec 14:9** And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one.

**Zec 14:21** Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and see the therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

# OUTLINE OF MALACHI

Mal 2:17

Ye have wearied the LORD with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied him? When ye say, Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, Where is the God of judgment? Mal 3:1 Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

- Mal 4:5 Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD: Mal 4:6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

## I. The Privilege of the Nation..... 1:1-5

Mal 1:1 The burden of the word of the LORD to Israel by Malachi.

Mal 1:2

I have loved you, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? Was not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the LORD: yet I loved Jacob,

## II. The Pollution of the Nation..... 1:6-3:15

A. The Sin of the Priests of Israel 1:6-2:9

1. The Priests Despise the Name of the Lord.....  
1:6-14

Mal 1:7 Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The

**table of the LORD is contemptible.**

**Mal 1:8 And if ye offer the blind for sacrifice, is it not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, is it not evil? offer it now unto thy governor; will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.**

**2. The Lord Curses the Priests 2:1-9**

**Mal 2:1 And now, O ye priests, this commandment is for you.**

**Mal 2:2 If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart.**

**B. The Sin of the People of Israel... 2:10-3:15**

**1. The People Commit Idolatry 2:10-13**

**Mal 2:11 Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god.**

**2. The People Divorce 2:14-16**

**Mal 2:14 Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet is she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.**

**3. The Lord Will Judge at His Coming..... 2:17-3:5**

**Mal 3:1 Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come,**

saith the LORD of hosts.

**4. The People Rob God 3:6-12**

**Mal 3:8 Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.**

**5. The People Doubt the Character of God.....  
3:13-15**

**Mal 3:14 Ye have said, It is vain to serve God: and what profit is it that we have kept his ordinance, and that we have walked mournfully before the LORD of hosts?**

**III. The Promises to the Nation..... 3:16-4:6**

**A. The Rewards of the Book of Remembrance.....  
3:16-18**

**Mal 3:16 Then they that feared the LORD spake often one to another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.**

**Mal 3:17 And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.**

**Mal 3:18 Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.**

**B. The Rewards of the Coming of Christ 4:1-3**

**Mal 4:2 But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.**

**C. The Prophecy of the Coming of Elijah 4:4-6**

**Mal 4:5 Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the**

**coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD:**

**Mal 4:6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.**